HYPNEROTOMA-CHIA.

THE
Strife of Loue in a
Dreame.

At London,
Printed for Simon Waterſon, and are
to be ſold at his ſhop, in S. Paules Church-
yard, at Cheape-gate.
1592.

TO THE THRISE HONOVRABLE AND EVER LYVING VERTVES OF SYR *PHILLIP SYDNEY* KNIGHT; AND TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE AND OTHERS WHATSOEVER, WHO LIVING LOVED HIM, *AND BEING DEAD GIVE HIM HIS DVE.*

To the Right Honourable Robert Deuorax, Earle of Eſſex and Ewe, Viſcount Hereford, and Bourghchier, Lorde Ferrers of Chartley, Bourghchier and Louaine, Maiſter of the Queenes Maieſties *Horſe, and Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter:*

Is wiſhed, the perfection of all happineſſe, and tryumphant felicitie in this life, and in the woelde to come.

Hen I had determined (Right honorable) to dedicate this Booke, to the euerlyuing vertues of that matchleſſe Knight Syr *Phillip Sydney*; me thought that I could not finde out a more Noble perſonage then your ſelfe, and more fit, to patronize, ſhield, and defende my dutie to the deade, then your Honour, whoſe greatnes is ſuch, and vertues of that power, as who ſo commendeth them, deſerueth not to be accounted a flatterer, but he that doth not the ſame, may be thought an

euill willer. Hovv your Honor vvill accept hereof, I make no doubt, becauſe that curteſie attendeth vpon true nobilitie; but my humble requeſt is, that your Honor may not thinke of me (by the tytle of the Booke, and ſome part of the diſcourſe) as if I vvere amorous, and did ſpeake according to my ovvne paſsions, for I beeing reſtrained of my liberty, and helde in the graue of obliuion, where I ſtill as yet remaine, oppreſſed with Melancholie, and wearied vvith deeper ſtudies, I vvas glad to beguile the time with theſe conceits, anothomiſing in them, the vanitie of this life, and vncertaintie of the delights therof, in the Dreame of *Poliphilus*; Which if it ſhall pleaſe your Honor at conuenient leyſure to looke ouer, pardoning what you finde amiſſe, and weighing my good will, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe moſt happy.

And thus I humbly take my leaue, vntill that I may preſent your Honour, with a matter more fitting the ſame.

Your Honors deuoted,

R. D.

Anonymi elegia ad Lectorem.

CAndide Poliphilum narrantem ſomnia Lector
auſcultes, ſummo ſomnia miſſa polo,
Non operam perdes, non hæc audiſſe pigebit,
tam varijs mirum rebus abundat opus.
Si grauis & tetricus contemnis erotica, rerum
noſce precor ſeriem tam bene diſpoſitam.
Abnuis? ac ſaltem ſtylus & noua lingua novuſq;
ſermo grauis, ſophia, ſe rogat aſpicias.
Id quoq; ſi renuis, geometrica cerne vetuſta
plurima milliacis diſce referta notis.
Hic ſunt Pyramides, thermæ, ingenteſq; Coloſſi,
ac Obeliſcorum forma vetuſta patet.
Hic diuerſa baſis fulget, variæque columnæ
illarumq; arcus, Zophora, epiſtilia,
Et capita atq; trabes, et cum quadrante coronæ
ſymmetria, & quicquid tecta ſuperba facit.
Hic regum cernes exculta palatia, cultus
Nympharum, fontes, egregiaſque epulas.

Hinc

euill willer. Hovv your Honor vvill accept hereof, I make no doubt, becauſe that curteſie attendeth vpon true nobilitie; but my humble requeſt is, that your Honor may not thinke of me (by the tytle of the Booke, and ſome part of the diſcourſe) as if I vvere amorous, and did ſpeake according to my ovvne paſsions, for I beeing reſtrained of my liberty, and helde in the graue of obliuion, where I ſtill as yet remaine, oppreſſed with Melancholie, and wearied vvith deeper ſtudies, I vvas glad to beguile the time with theſe conceits, anothomiſing in them, the vanitie of this life, and vncertaintie of the delights therof, in the Dreame of *Poliphilus*; Which if it ſhall pleaſe your Honor at conuenient leyſure to looke ouer, pardoning what you finde amiſſe, and weighing my good will, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe moſt happy.

And thus I humbly take my leaue, vntill that I may preſent your Honour, with a matter more fitting the ſame.

Your Honors deuoted,

R. D.

Anonymi elegia ad Lectorem.

CAndide Poliphilum *narrantem ſomnia Lector*
auſcultes, ſummo ſomnia miſſa polo,
Non operam perdes, non hæc audiſſe pigebit,
tam varijs mirum rebus abundat opus.
Si grauis & tetricus contemnis erotica, rerum
noſce precor ſeriem tam bene diſpoſitam.
Abnuis? ac ſaltem ſtylus & noua lingua novuſq;
ſermo grauis, ſophia, ſe rogat aſpicias.
Id quoq; ſi renuis, geometrica cerne vetuſta
plurima milliacis diſce referta notis.
Hic ſunt Pyramides, thermæ, ingenteſq; Coloſſi,
ac Obeliſcorum forma vetuſta patet.
Hic diuerſa baſis fulget, variæque columnæ
illarumq; arcus, Zophora, epiſtilia,
Et capita atq; trabes, et cum quadrante coronæ
ſymmetria, & quicquid tecta ſuperba facit.
Hic regum cernes exculta palatia, cultus
Nympharum, fontes, egregiaſque epulas.

Hinc

Ad Lectorem.

Hinc bicolor *chorea est latronum, expressaque tota*
in Laberintheis vita hominum tenebris.
Hinc lege de triplici quæ maiestate tonantis
dicat, & in portis egerit ipse tribus.
Polia *qua fuerit forma, quam culta, tryumphos*
inde Iouis spectata quatuor æthereos.
Hæc præter varios affectus narrat amoris,
atque opera & quantum sæuiat ille Deus.

Faultes eſcaped in the printing.

Fol.	page	line.	faults.	correction.	Fol.	page.	line.	faultes.	correction.
1.	2	38	I begin of the	I began the.	21	1	38	ſubuaging.	ſuruaighing.
4.	2	8	member.	members.	21	2	2	ſardins,	ſardius.
6.	1	12	troake.	trunke,	22	1	7	vanubraces,	vaumbraces.
6.	2	3	aſſured,	azur'd,	22	1	12	coronie,	coronice.
7.	1	33	ſiing,	flying,	22	2	18	Daphus,	Daphne.
10	1	23	Laborinth,	Laborinths.	22	1	28	chaniſered,	chamfered.
10	2	20	Palia.	Polia,	22	1	30	contract,	contraſt,
11	1	2	foote,	fowre,	22	2	29	Achanthis.	Achanthis.
11	1	29	cariec.	carrier.	23	1	12	hapies,	Harpies.
11	2	3	backs,	backe.	23	1	15	fiſhen,	fiſhie.
12	1	11	peece,	peece,	23	2	4	did Anaglipts,	did ſ Anaglipts
13	1	3	adoleſtency,	adoleſcency.	23	2	5	Briapis,	Briaxes.
13	1	5	ſoliature.	foliature,	24	2	22	Andraene.	Andracine.
14	1	29	ſtone,	ſonne,	24	2	32	bel flowred fox	bell-flowre.
19	2	12	ſoliature,	foliature,	26	2	2	menifis, (gloue,	memphis.
19	2	25	briganine,	brigandine.	26	2	34	which my,	which with my
19	2	39	all.	oft.	28	2	8	vaſtus.	vaſtues.

Poliphili hypnerotomachia,

Wherein he sheweth, that all humaine and worldlie things are but a dreame, and but as vanitie it selfe. *In the setting foorth whereof many things* are figured worthie of remembrance.

The Author beginneth his Hypnerotomachia, *to set downe the houer and time when in his sleepe it seemed to him that hee was in a quiet solitarie desart, and vninhabited plaine, and from thence afterward how he entered vnadusedly before he was aware, with great feare, into a darke obscure and vnfrequented wood.*

The discription of the morning.

WHat houre as *Phœbus* (*a*) issuing foorth, did bewtifie with brightnesse the forhead of *Leucothea* (*b*), and appearing out of the Occean waues, not fully shewing his turning wheeles, that had beene hung vp, but speedily with his swift horses *Pyrous* & *Eous*, hastning his course, and giuing a tincture to the Spiders webbes, among the greene leaues and tender prickles of the Vermilion Roses, in the pursuite whereof he shewed himselfe most swift & glistering, now vpon the neuer resting and still mooving waues, he crysped vp his irradient heyres.

(a) Phœbus the Sunne.

(b) Leucothea the morning.

(c) Pyr & Eo, the horses of the Sunne.

Vppon whose vprising, euen at that instant, the vnhorned Moone dismounted hir seise, losing from hir Chariot hir two horses, the one white and the other browne, and drewe to the Horrison (*d*) different from the Hemisphere (*e*) from whence she came.

(d) Horison a circle deuiding the halfe speare of the firmament from the other halfe which we doe not see.

(e) Hemispere is halfe the compasse of the visible heauen.

And when as the mountaines and hilles were beautifull, and the northeast winds had left of to make barraine with the sharpnesse of their blasts, the tender sprigs to disquiet the mooving

reedes, the fenny Bulruſh, and weake Cyprus, to torment the foulding Vines, to trouble the bending Willowe, and to breake downe the brittle Firre bowghes, vnder the hornes of the laſciuious Bull, as they do in winter.

At that very houre, as the diuers coulered flowers and greene meades, at the comming of the ſunne of *Hyperion* (*f*) feare not his burning heate, being bedued and ſprinkled with the Chriſtalline teares of the ſweete morning, when as the *Halcyons* (*g*) vpon the leuell waues of the ſtil, calme, and quiet flowing ſeas, do build their neſts in ſight of the ſandie ſhore, whereas the ſorrowfull *Ero*, with ſcalding ſighes did behold the dolorous and vngrate departure of hir ſwimming *Leander* (*h*).

(f) Hyperion the Sunne.

(g) Halcyons are certaine byrds which building neare the ſhore vpon the waues there will be no ſtorme vntill the young be hatched.

(h) Leander a young man of Abydos, who in ſwimming ouer Helleſpont (a narow ſea) by Byzantium, which parteth Europ from Aſia) to Seſtus, was in the ſight of h s louer Ero of Seſtus drowned, which ſhe ſeeing, threw hir ſelf down into the ſea, and died with h m.

I lying vpon my bed, an oportune and meet freend to a wearie body, no creature accompaning me in my chamber, beſides the attender vppon my body, and vſuall night lights, who after that ſhe had vſed diuers ſpeeches, to the end ſhee might comfort me, hauing vnderſtood before of me, the originall cauſe of my hollow and deepe ſighes, ſhe indeuored hir beſt to moderate, if at leaſt ſhe might, that, my perturbed and pittifull eſtate. But when ſhe ſawe that I was deſirous of ſleepe, ſhe tooke leaue to depart.

Then I being left alone to the high cogitations of loue, hauing paſſed ouer a long and tedious night without ſleepe, through my barren fortune and aduerſe conſtellation, altogether vncomforted and ſorrowfull, by means of my vntimely and not proſperous loue, weeping, I recounted from point to point, what a thing vnequall loue is: and how fitly one may loue that dooth not loue: and what defence there may bee made againſt the vnaccuſtomed, yet dayly aſſaults of loue: for a naked ſoule altogether vnarmed, the ſeditious ſtrife, eſpecially being inteſtine: a freſh ſtill ſetting vpon with vnſtable and new thoughts.

In this ſort brought to ſo miſerable an eſtate, and for a long while plunged in a deepe poole of bitter ſorrowes, at length my wandring ſences being wearie to feede ſtil vpon vnſauorie and fayned pleaſure, but directly and without deceit, vppon the rare diuine obiect: whoſe reuerende *Idea* is deeply imprinted within me, and liueth ingrauen in the ſecret of my heart, from which proceedeth this ſo great and vnceſſant a ſtrife, continually renuing my cruell torments without intermiſſion, I begin of the conditions of thoſe miſerable louers, who for their muſtreſſes pleaſures

ſures deſire their owne deaths, and in their beſt delights do think themſelues moſt vnhappie, feeding their framed paſſions not otherwiſe then withſithfull imaginations. And then as a weary bodye after a ſore labour, ſo I, ſomewhat in outward ſhew qualified, in the payne of my ſorrowfull thoughts, and hauing incloyſtered and ſhut vp the courſe of my diſtilling teares: whoſe drops had watered my pale cheekes, thorow amorous griefe, deſired ſome needfull reſt.

At length my moyſt eyes being cloſed within their bloud-ſhotten and reddiſh liddes, preſently betwixt a bitter life and a ſweet death, I was in them inuaded and ouercome, with a heauie ſleepe, who with my minde and watchfull ſpirits, were no pertakers of ſo high an operation.

Me thought that I was in a large, plaine, and champion place, all greene and diuerſly ſpotted with many ſorted flowerrs, whereby it ſeemed paſſingly adorned. In which by reaſon of the milde and gentle ayre, there was a ſtill quyet whiſht: In ſo much that my attentiue eares did heare no noyſe, neither did any framed ſpeech peirce into them, but with the gratious beames of the ſunne, the ſliding time paſſed.

In which place with a fearefull admiration, looking about me, I ſayd thus to my ſelfe. Heere appeareth no humaine creature to my ſight, nor ſyluã beaſt, flying bird, coũtrey houſe, field tent, or ſhepheards cote: neyther vpon the gras could I perceiue feeding eyther flock of ſheep, or heard of cattell, or ruſtike herdman with Oten pipe making paſtorall melodie, but onely taking the benefit of the place, and quietneſſe of the plaine, which aſſured mee to be without feare, I directed my courſe ſtill forward, regarding on eyther ſide the tender leaues and thick graſſe, which reſted vnſtirred, without the beholding of any motion.

At length my ignorant ſleepes, brought me into a thick wood, whereinto being a pritty way entred, I could not tell how to get out of it. Wherevpon, a ſoddaine feare inuaded my hart, and diffuſed it ſelfe into euery ioynt, ſo that my couler began to waxe pale, and the rather by reaſon that I was alone, and vnarmed, and could not finde any track or path, eyther to direct me forward, or lead me back againe. But a darke wood of thicke buſhes, ſharpe thornes, tall aſhes haled of the Viper, towgh Elmes beloued of the fruitfull vines, harde Ebony, ſtrong Okes, ſoft Beeche, and

browne Haſils, who intertaining one anothers branches, with a naturall goodwill oppoſed themſelues, to reſiſt the entrance of the gratious ſunne ſhine, with the greene couerture of their innumerable leaues. And in this ſort I found my ſelfe in a freſh ſhadowe, a coole ayre, and a ſolytarie thicket.

VVhereupon my reaſon perſwaded me to beleeue, that this vaſt wood, was onely a receptacle for ſauage and hurtfull beaſts, as the tuſked Bore, the furious and bloudthirſtie Beare, the hiſſing ſerpent, and inuading VVoolfe, againſt which I was vnprouided to make reſiſtance, but raythers as a praye ſent amongſt them, miſerablie to haue my fleſh and bones rent and gnawne in peeces.

And thus forecaſting the wooriſt that might follow, I was reſolued not to abide there, but to ſeeke to get out, that I might the better eſchew ſuch ſuſpected occurrents, and taking my ſelfe to my feete, I wandred now this way, now that way, ſometime to the right hand, ſometime to the left: nowe forwarde, then backe againe, not knowing how to goe among the thicke bowghes and tearing thornes, bearing vpon my face: rending my clothes, and houlding me ſometimes hanging in them, whereby my haſt in getting foorth was much hyndered. In this vnaccuſtomed labour: and without any helpe but onely the keeping of the ſunne ſtill vpon one ſide, to direct mee ſtreight forwarde: I grewe extreamely hoate and faynte, not knowing what to doe, but onely in a wearye body, to conteine a minde diſtraught through troubleſome thoughts, breathing out hollow and deepe ſighes, deſiring helpe of the pittifull *Cretenſian Ariadne*, who for the deſtroying of hir monſtrous brother the *Mynotaur*: gaue vnto the deceitfull *Theſeus* a clew of thred, to conduct him foorth of the intricate laborinth, that I alſo by ſome ſuch meanes might be deliuered out of this obſcure wood.

Minotaurus amonſter in Creete, born of Paſiphae which being incloſed in the laborinth fed on mans fleſh, whome Theſeus ſlew and got out of the laborinth by a clew of thred giuen by Ariadne king Minoes daughter, after wife to Theſeus, who did forſake hir, and left hir in a diſinhabited Ile, notwithſtanding that ſhe had ſaued his life.

Poliphilus being thus distempered in this daungerous and obscure wood, at length getteth foorth, and being come to a faire River, indeuoring to rest himselfe and coole his heate, he heard a most delightful harmonie, which made him forget to drinke, and followe after the voice, which brought him to a woorse perplexitie.

FEare and desire of freedome thus occupying my sences, my vnderstanding was blinded, neyther did I knowe whether it were better for mee eyther to wishe for hated death, or in so dreadfull a place to hope for desired life. Thus euery way discontent, I did indeuour, with all force and diligence to get foorth, wherin the more I did striue the more I found my selfe intangled, and

ſo infeebled with wearineſſe, that on euery ſide I feared, when ſome cruell beaſt ſhould come and deuoure me, or els vnawares to tumble downe into ſome deepe pit or hollow place.

Wherefore more trembling then in muſtulent *Autume* be the yealow coulored leaue, hauing left their moiſture, being thorowlye ſearched with the furious north winde, I lifted vp my hart to God, deſiring as *Achemenides* being afraide of the horrible *Cyclops* rather to be ſlaine by the hands of *Aenas* his enemie, rather then to ſuffer ſo odious a death.

And my deuoute prayer, ſincerely vnited to a contrite heart, powring out a fountaine of teares with a ſtedfaſt beliefe to be deliuered. I found my ſelfe in a ſhort ſpace gotten at libertie, like a new day crept out of a darke and tempeſtuous night. My eyes before vſed to ſuch obumbrated darkenes, could ſcarſe abide to behould the light, thorow watery ſadnes. Neuertheleſſe glad I was to ſee the light: as one ſet at libertie, that had beene chayned vp in a deepe dungeon and obſcure darkeneſſe. Verye thirſtie I was, my clothes torne, my face and hands ſcratched and netteled, and withall ſo extreamely ſet on heate, as the freſh ayre ſeemed to doe me more hurt then good, neither did it any waye eaſe my body, deſirous to keepe his new recouered ſcope and libertie.

And after that I had a little rowſed vp my mynde, and ſommoned together my ſences in ſome better ſort: I ſought a meanes to quench my inordinate thyrſt, procured and increaſed through innumerable ſighes, and extreame labour of body. Thus caſting my eyes with a diligent regarde about the plaine, to finde ſome Fountaine whereat I might refreſh my ſelfe: a pleaſant ſpring or head of water, did offer it ſelfe vnto me, with a great vayne boyling vp, about the which did growe diuers ſweet hearbes and water flowers, and from the ſame did flowe a cleare and chryſtalline current ſtreame, which deuided into diuers branches, ran thorow the deſart wood, with a turning and winding body, receyuing into it other little channels, vnlading themſelues.

In whoſe courſes the ſtones lift vp by nature, and trunkes of trees denyed any longer by their roots to be vpholden, did cauſe a ſtopping hinderance to their current and whuzing fall, which ſtill augmented by other vndiſſonant torrents, from high and fertleſſe mountaines in the plaine, ſhewed a beautifull brightnes and ſoft paſſing courſe, to the which ſhort windedly comming, by

meanes

meanes of my fearefull flight. I did see a little obscure light, thorow the tops of the high trees, somewhat deuiding themselues ouer the water, and with the rest of their bodyes and branches, as it were seperating the heauens from my lifted vp eyes. A horrible place to be in, vnaccompanyed of any creature.

And suddainly hearing the fall of trees, through the force of a whyrle winde, & noise of the broken bowghes, with a redoubled and hoarse sound a farre of, and yet brought to the eccho of the water thorow the thick wood, I grew into a new astonishment.

And at this instant thus terrified and affly cted, and yet without any receiued hurt, being vpon my knees bowed downe, and inclosing the hollownesse of my hand, therewith determined to make me a necessary drinking vessel: I had no sooner put the same into the water, offring to my mouth the long desired moysture, thereby to refrygerate and coole the extreame heate of my burning heart, which at that time would haue beene more acceptable vnto me, then eyther *Hypanis* and *Ganges* be to the *Indians*, *Tigris* or *Euphrates* to the *Armenians*, or *Xylus* to the *Aethiopian* nation, or to the *Egyptians* his innundation, in bybing theyr burnt and rosted mould, or yet the riuer *Po* to the *Ligurians*.

Euen then also it fell so out, that I had no sooner taken water into the palme of my hand, offering the same to my open mouth, ready to receiue it: I heard a doricall songe, wherewith I was as greatly delighted, as if I had heard the Thracian *Thamiras*, which thorough my eares presented it selfe to my vnquiet heart, with so sweete and delectable a deliuerie, with a voyce not terrestriall, with so great a harmonie and incredible a fayning shrilnesse, and vnusuall proportion, as is possible to bee imagined by no tounge sufficiently to be commended. The sweetnes whereof so greatly delighted me, as thereby I was rauished of my remembrance, and my vnderstanding so taken from me, as I let fall my desired water thorough the loosned ioynts of my feeble hands.

And then euen as a birde, which through the sweetnes of the call forgetteth to remember the Fowlers deceit, so I letting slip that which nature stood in need of, hastened my selfe back with all speed, towarde that attractiue melodie, which the more I coasted, the further it seemed still from me, sometime heere, sometimes there, and still as I shifted places, so the same also chaunged with a delectable voyce and heauenly consent. Thus vainly running

ning vp and downe, I knew not after what, I grew more wearie, faint, and drye, and ſo feeble, that my legges could but with great paine, vphould my diſtempered body. And my grieued ſpirits vnabled long to ſupport the ſame, what with the feare that I had bin in, what with extreame thirſt, what with long and wileſome trauell, and what with doubting the worſt that might inſue. Thus hote, faint, and drye: I knew not what to do but euen to procure reſt for my weary member. I marueled firſt at this ſtraunge accedent, and was amazed at this inhumane harmonye, but moſt of all in that I was in a ſtraunge contry, and vninhabited, being onelye fertill and beawtyfull to behould, beſydes that I greatly ſorrowed for the loſſe of the fayer ryuer which I had ſo greatly labored to finde out, and now ſo lightly and careleſſy to haue loſt the benifit thereof. In this ſort I was houlden in an intrycate minde of doubts, at length ouercome with all kinde of greefes, my whole bodye trembling and languiſhinge vnder a broade and mightye Oke full of Acornes, ſtanding in the middeſt of aſpatious and large green meade, extending forth his thicke and leauie armes to make a coole ſhadowe, vnder whoſe bodye breathing I reſted my ſelfe vppon the deawye hearbes, and lying vppon my left ſyde I drewe my breath in the freſhe ayre more ſhortly betwixt my drye and wrinckled lips, then the weary running heart, pinched in the haunche and ſtruck in the breſt, not able any longer to beare vp his weighty head, or ſuſtaine his body vpon his bowing knees, but dying proſtrates himſelfe. And lying thus in ſuch anagonie, I thought vpon the ſtrifes of weake fortune, and the inchauntments of the malicious *Cyrces*, as if I had by hir charmes and quadranguled plaints, been bereaued of my ſences. In theſe ſuch ſo great & exceeding doubts: O *hi me* where might I there among ſo many dyuerſe and ſundry ſorts of hearbes, finde the *Mercurial Moli* with his blacke roote, for my helpe and remedie. Againe me thought that it was not ſo with me. What then? euen a hard appoyntment to delay my deſired death. And thus remyning in theſe pernitious thoughts, my ſtrength debylitated: I looked for no other helpe, but to drawe and receiue freſh ayre into that breſt; which panted with a ſmall remainder of vytall warmneſſe, taking into my hands halfe aliue, as my laſt refuge, the moyſt and bedewed leaues, preſerued in the coole ſhadow of the greene Oke: putting the ſame to my pale and drye lippes, with a greedye

Moly an herb greatly commended of Homer, and thought to be ſouereigne againſt inchauntments of moderne authors altogether vnknowne.

greedy desire in licking of them to satisfie my distempred mouth with theyr moisture, wishing for such a wel as *Hypsipyle* (a) shewed the Grecians: Fearing least that vnawares as I had ruffled in the wood I were bitten with the serpent *Dipsa* (b) my thirst was so vnsupportable. Then renuing my oulde cogitations: as *I* lay vnder this mightie Oke: I was oppressed with emynent sleepe ouer all my members: where againe I dreamed in this sorte.

Peliphilus sheweth, that he thought he did sleep againe, and in his dreame that he was in a Vallie, inuironed with mountaines and hilles, the end whereof was shut vp in a marueilous sort, with a mightie pyramides worthie of admiration: vpon the top whereof was a high obelisko, which with great pleasure hee beheld, and diligently describeth.

Otten foorth of this fearefull and thick wood, and forgetting the forementioned places by this sweete sleepe, occasioned by my wearie members nowe layde along: mee thought that I was in a new more delectable place, far excelling the former, which consisted not of fertles mountaines and craggie winding rockes, contayning wide caues, but being a delicate valley, in the which did rise a small mounting of no great height, sprinkled heare and there with young Okes, Athes, Palme trees broad leaued, *Aesculies*, (a) Holme, Chestnut, Sugerchist, Poplars, wilde Oliue, and Oppies disposed some hyer then other, according to the mounting or fall of the place, in the plaine whereof was an other kinde of thicket of medicinable simples like little young trees, as the flowering *Genista* (b) enuironed with diuers green hearbs, Tetrifolie, Sheere grasse, hunnisuckle, the musked Angelica, Crowfoot Elapium, and Rugwoort, with other profitable and vnknowne hearbes and flowers heare and there diuersly disposed. A little beyond in the same valley, I founde a sandie or grauelly plaine, yet be spotted with greene tuffes, in which place grew a faire Palme tree with his leaues like the Culter of a plowe, and abounding with sweet and pleasant fruite, some set high, some lowe, some in a meane, some in

(a) Hypsipile was daughter to Thaos king of Lemnos, who alone when all women of that Iland had slaine their husbands & kinsmen, saued hir father: she also shewed the Grecians the fountaine Langia in the wood of Nemea in Achaia where Hercules slue a lion.

(b) Dipsa a kind of snakes that Lucan mentioneth, whose byting procureth extreame dry nes or thirste.

(a) Aesculus is a tree bearing both greater fruite and broder leaues then the Oke.

(b) Genista beareth a cod and yellowe flower, vines are bound therewith. Elaphium is like to Angelica, but not in smell, the hart thereon rubbeth his head when it is veluet.

in the very top, an elect and choſen ſigne of victorie. Neither in this place was there any habitation or creature whatſoeuer. Thus walking ſolitarily betwixt the trees, growing diſtantly one from another, I perſwaded my ſelfe, that to this no earthly ſituation was comparable: in which thought I ſoddainely eſpied vpon my left hand, an hungrie and carniuorous Woolfe, gaping vpon me with open mouthe.

At the ſight whereof immediatly, my hayre ſtood right vp, and I would haue cryed out, but could not: and preſently the Woolfe ranne awaye: whereupon returning to my ſelfe, and caſting my eyes towards the wooddie mountaines, which ſeemed to ioyne themſelues together, beeing looked vnto a farre off, I ſawe the forme of a tower of an incredible heygth, with a ſpyre vnperfectlie appearing, all being of very auncient forme and workemanſhip.

(a) Olimpus a hil in Greece between Macedonie and Theſalie, ſo high, that of the Poets it is ſometime taken for heauen.

And drawing neare vnto this building, I beheld the gratious mountaines before a farre of ſeeming ſmall, by comming neerer and neerer, by little and little, to lift vp themſelues more and more, at the firſt ſeeming to mee that they had ioyned together with the building which was an incloſure or end of the valley betwixt mountaine and mountaine: which thing I thought worthy the noting, and without further delay I addreſſed my ſelfe more neerer therevnto. And by how much the more I approximated the ſame, by ſo much the more the excellencie of the woorke ſhewed it ſelfe, increaſing my deſire to behould the ſame. For there appeared no longer a ſubſtance of vnknowne forme, but a rare Obelisk vpon a vaſt frame and ſtonie foundation, the heigth whereof without compariſon did exceed the toppes of the ſidelying mountaynes, although I thought that they had beene the renowmed *Olympus* (*a*), the famous *Caucaſus* (*b*), and not inferior to *Cyllenus* (*c*).

(d) Caucaſus a mightie hill in Aſia which parteth India from Scythia.

(c) Cilenus a hill of Arcadia, where Iupiter begat Mercurie vpon Maia.

To this ſollitarie place thus deſiredlye comming, with vnſpeakeable delight, at pleaſure I behelde the ſtraunge manner of the arte, the hugeneſſe of the frame, and the woonderfull excellencie of the woorkmanſhip. Maruelling and conſidering the compaſſe and largeneſſe of this broken and decayed obiect, made of the pure gliſtering marble of *Paros* (*d*). The ſquared ſtones ioyned togither without anye cement, and the pointed quadrangulate corner ſtones ſtreightlye fitted and ſmoothlye

(d) Paros is one of the 35. Iſles called Cyclades and Sporades, in the ſea Aegeum which deuideth Europ from Aſia.

pulli-

pulliſhed, the edges whereof were of an exquiſite vermillion colour, as is poſſible to bee deuiſed: and ſo iuſt ſet, as betwixt the ioynts, euen the enemie to the woorke (if euer there were anye), could not deuiſe to hide the point of the ſmalleſt ſpaniſh needle vſed of the beſt workewomen. And there in this ſo noble a piece of worke, I found a proportioned ſubſtance to euery ſhape and likeneſſe that can be thought vpon and called to remembrance, partly decayed, and ſome ſtill whole remaining, with pillers ſmall vpon great, with their excellent heads of an exact and moſt perfect cloſing, crowned battelments, embоſt caruings, bearing forth like embroderie, arched beames, mightie mettaline images, ouerthrowne and broken in ſunder, the troake of their exact and perfect members, appearing hollow of braſſe. Skyffes, ſmall boates and veſſels of *Numidian* ſtone and *Porphyr*, and diuers couloured marble. Great lauers condites, and other infinite fragments of notable woorkmanſhip, far different and inferiour from that they were, in their perfection, but now brought back as it were to their firſt vnſhapelines, being fallen and caſt downe, ſome heere, ſome there, vpon the earth from the which they were taken. Among the broken and decayed places, wherof great ſundrie wall weeds and hearbes, eſpecially the vnſhaking Anagyre, the Lentiſe of both kindes, beares foote, dogges head, Gladen greene, ſpotted Iuie, Centarie, and diuers ſuch like. And in the myldered places of broken walles grew Howſlike, and the hanging Cymbalaria bryers, and pricking brambles, among the which crept Swifts and Lyzarts which I ſawe crawling among the ouergrowne ſtones, which at the firſt ſight in this ſilent and ſolitarie place, made me to be warily afraid of them. On euery ſide there lay fallen downe ſmoothe round pieces of ſerpent ſpotted Marble, purple and red diuerſe couloured. Fragments of ſtrange hiſtories, *Panglyphic* and *Hemygliphic* compendiouſly caracterized, ſhewing the excellencie thereof, vndoubtedly accuſing our age, that the perfection of ſuch an art is forgotten.

Panglyphic be wholy carued from the head to the foote in all members. Hemigliphic apeare but halfe.

Then comming to the myddle fronture of the great and excellent woorke, I ſawe one ſole large and marueylous porche worthy of great eſtimation, proportioned according to the huge quantitie of the reſt of the whole work, which was placed betwixt and continued in building from the one and the other of the mountaines hare lipped, and aboue arched, whoſe ſpace betwixt

as I doe coniecture was in meaſure ſixe furlongs, and twelue paces. The top of which mountaines were perpendicularly equall eyther of them touching the aſſured skey. At the ſight whereof I imagined with my ſelfe and deuiſed to thinke with what yron inſtruments, with what labour of mens hands, and number of workmen, ſuch a piece of woorke could bee by great ſtrength framed, with much paine layde together, and a long time in finiſhing. There then this woonderfull frame willingly as it were ioyned hands and vnited it ſelfe with the one and the other mightie mountaines, by meanes whereof, the foreſaid valley there had an end, that no man could go further forward or backe againe, but to enter in by this broade, large, and wide open porche.

Vpon this maſſie frame and mightie woorkmanſhip, which I take to be in heigth from the roofe or top to the foote, fiue parts of a furlong, was placed a high and woonderfull Pyramides, after the faſhion of a ſquare poynted Diamond, and ſuch incredible workemanſhip that could neuer be deuiſed and erected, without ineſtimable charge, great helpe, and long time. So that I thought the excellencie thereof vnthought vpon, to bee a myrrour, the ſight whereof was able to dafell any humaine eyes, and quaile the reſt of the ſpirituall ſences. VVhat ſhall I ſay more? for ſo far as the reache of my capacitie will afoorde me leaue, in this ſort I briefely deſcribe the ſame.

A furlong is 16. pole euery pole being 16 foote.

Euery ſide or quarter of this foure ſquared frame, whereupon the foote of the Pyramides did ſtand, did extend themſelues in length ſix furlongs, which in compaſſe about euery ſide æquilatered of like bredth, dooth multiplie to 24 furlongs. Then lifting vp the lynes on high from the foure corners, ſo much as euerye corner is diſtant in length from an other, meeting in the top, ſo as the Perpendicular line may fall iuſt vpon the center of the Dyagon, ſtretching from both corners of the plynts or ſquare foote, iuſt and conueniently ioyned together doe make a perfect pyramidall figure. VVhich immence and woonderfull forme, with a maruelous and exquiſe Symmetrie and due proportion mounting vp labourſomly foote by foote, conteyned 1410. degrees or ſteppes, taking away 10. degrees to make vp the head and gracilament of the Pyramides in whoſe place was ſet a huge Cube or foure ſquare ſtone of forme like a dye, ſound and firme of a monſtrous thicknesſe and incredible weight to bee carryed ſo high.

And

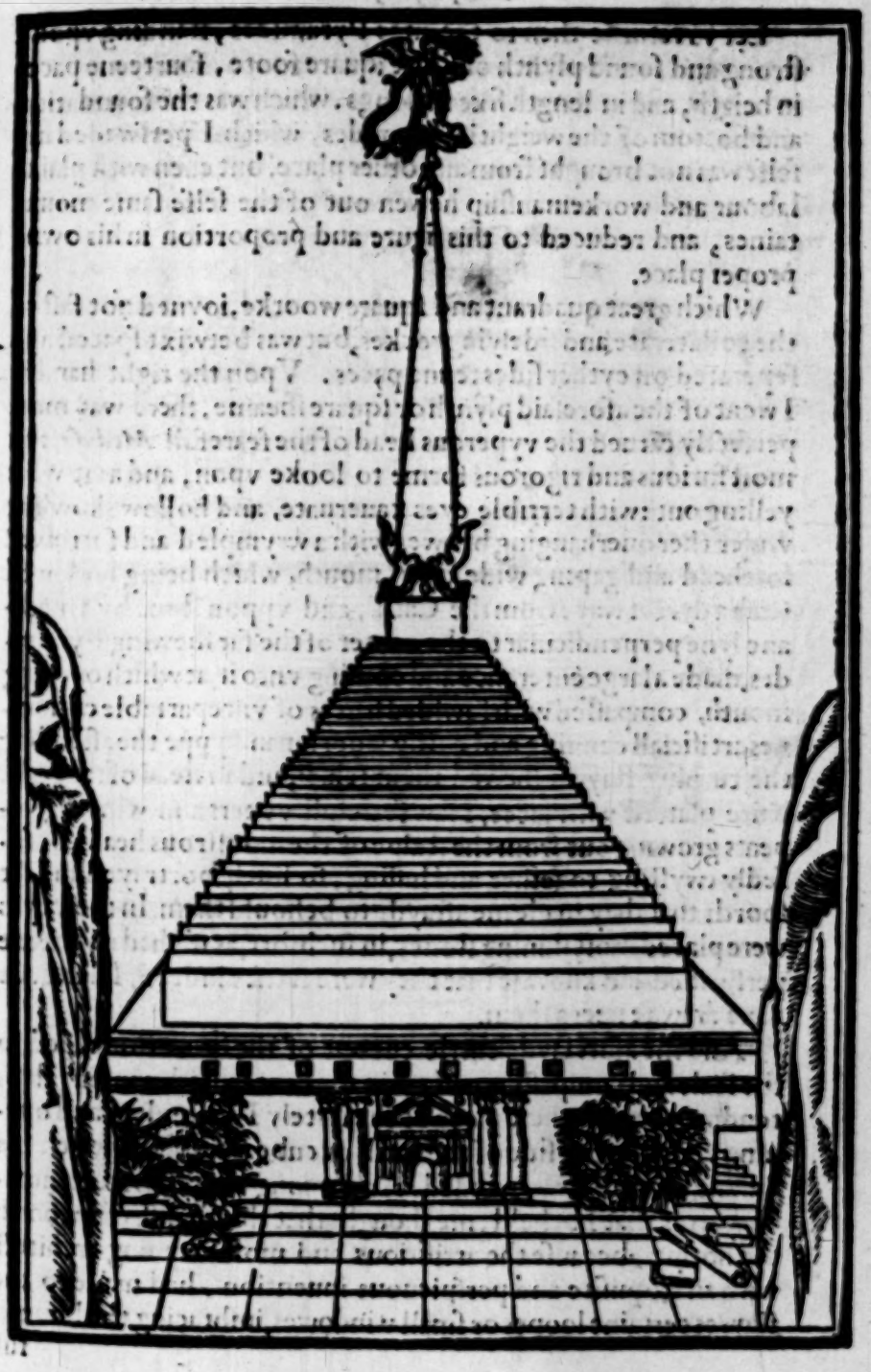
And of the same stone of *Parus* were the steps: which cube and square stone was the Basis and foote set vnder the Obelisk, which I haue in hand to describe.

This mightie big stone sharpe topt, sliding downe the extreame part from corner to corner, flat sided by the Diameter, was fower paces, at euery equall distant corner, whereof was the foote of a harpie of moulten mettall, their steales and clawes armed. Firmlye and stronglie set in with led, in euery corner of the Cube, or foure square head of the Pyramides, meeting together ouer the Diagonike line. Of proportioned thicknesse in heigth two paces. Which thus closing and mette together, made the socket of the great Obelisk: which Socket was beautified with leaues, fruites, and flowers, of shining cast mettall, and of conuenient bignesse. VVherevpon the weight of the Obelisk was borne. The breadth whereof was two paces, and seauen in heigth, artificiously sharping of the stone of *Thebais* called *Pyrus*. Vpon the smooth plains whereof, pure and bright shining as a looking glasse, were moste excellently cut *Aegiptian Hyeroglyphs*.

Vpon the pointe of which Obelisk, with great arte and diligence, was fastned a copper base, in the which also there was a turning deuise infixed: whervpon did stand the shape of a beautifull nimph framed of the aforesayd matter, able to amaze the continuall diligent beholder. Of such a proportion is the common stature might be considered and perfectly seene, notwithstanding the exceeding heigth thereof in the ayre. Besides the greatnesse of the figure or image: it was a woonder to thinke how such a weight should bee carryed and set in such a place and so high. Couered with a habite blowne abroad with the winde, and shewing parte of the naked substance of the legges and thighes: with two wings growing out from the shoulder blades, and spred abroad as if shee were readye to flye, turning hir fayre face and sweete regarding countenance towardes hir wings. The tresses of hir haire fying abroade the vpper part or crowne naked and bare. In hir right hand she held from hir sight a copie or horne stuft full of many good things, stopped vp, and the mouth downewarde, hir left hand fastned and harde holden to hir naked breast. This Image and stature was with euery blast of wind turned, and mooued about with such a noyse and tinkling in the hollownes of the metaline deuise: as if the mynte of the Queene of England had

being going there. And when the foote of the phane or Image in turning about, did rub and grinde vpon the copper baſe, fixed vpon the pointe of the Obeliske, it gaue ſuch a ſound, as if the tower bell of Saint Iohns Colledge in the famous Vniuerſitie of Cambridge had beene rung: or that in the pompeous Batches of the mightie *Hadrian*: or that in the hſt Pyramides ſtanding vpon foure. This Obeliske in my iudgement was ſuch, as neyther that in the *Vaticane* in *Alexandria* or Babilon, may bee equally compared vnto it, but rather eſteemed far inferiour. It conteined in it ſuch a heape of woonders, as I could not without great aſtoniſhment looke vpon it. As alſo conſider the hugeneſſe of the worke, the exceſſiue ſumptuouſneſſe, the ſtraunge inuention, the rare performance, and exquiſite diligence of the woorkeman. With what art inuented? with what power, humaine force, and incredible meanes, enuying (if I may ſpeake it) the workmanſhip of the heauens, ſuch and ſo mightie weights ſhould be tranſported and carryed into the ſkyes? with what Cranes, winding beames, Trocles, round pullies, Capres bearing out deuices, and Poliplaſies, and drawing frames, and roped tryces, therein being vnskilfull, I ſlip it ouer with ſilence.

And heere on the other ſide followeth the figure.



Let vs returne then to the huge Pyramides, ſtanding vpon a ſtrong and ſound plynth or foure ſquare foote, fourteene paces in heigth, and in length ſixe furlongs, which was the foundation and bottom of the weightie pyramides, which I perſwaded my ſelfe was not brought from any other place, but euen with plaine labour and workemanſhip hewen out of the ſelfe ſame mountaines, and reduced to this figure and proportion in his owne proper place.

Which great quadrant and ſquare woorke, ioyned not faſt to the collaterate and fidelying rockes, but was betwixt ſpaced and ſeperated on eyther ſides tenne paces. Vpon the right hand as I went of the aforeſaid plynth or ſquare ſheame, there was moſt perfectly carued the vyperous head of the fearefull *Meduſa*, in a moſt furious and rigorous forme to looke vpon, and as it were yelling out: with terrible eyes cauernate, and hollow skowling vnder ther ouerhanging browes with a wrympled and forrowed forehead and gaping wide open mouth, which being hollowed with a dyrect waye from the Catill, and vppon ſtone by a mediane lyne perpendicular to the center of the far ſhewing Pyramides, made a large enterance and cõming vnto it, at which opening mouth, compaſſed with fowlded haires of vnrepartable curiouſnes artificiall cunning and coſtly woorkmanſhyppe the aſſending the turning ſtayers ſhewed them ſelues, and in ſtead of treſſes of haire platted with laces, I ſaw fearefull vypers and winding ſerpents growing out from the ſcalpe of the monſtrous head confuſedly twyſting together and hiſſing, ſo liuely portrayed and ſet foorth, that they made me afrayde to behould them. In their eyes were placed moſt ſhining ſtones, in ſuch ſort, as if I had not beene perſwaded and knowne that they were ſtones indeed, I durſt not haue drawne neere them.

And the aforeſayde entrie cut out of the firme ſtone, led to the ſcale and compaſſing paſſage in the center, with winding ſteps tending to the higheſt parte of the ſtately Pyramides, and opening vpon the out ſide of the catill or cube: vpon the which the ſhining obeliske was founded. And among the reſt of ſuch notable partes that I beheld, me thought that this deuiſe was woorth the noting, becauſe the artifitious and moſt cunning architect with an exquiſite and perſpicuous inuention, had made to the ſtayres certaine loopes or ſmall windowes, imbracing the bounti-

full

full beames of the sunne correspondently on three parts, the lower, the middle, and supreame: The lower taking light from the higher, and the higher from the catabasse or lower with their opposite reflexions shewing a maruellous faire light, they were so fitly disposed by the calculate rule of the artificious Mathematrician, to the Orientall Meridionall and Occidentall partes of the ayre, that euery houre of the day the sunne shined in, and gaue light to the whole scale, the same loopes or windolets in diuerse places symmetrially and definitely dispersed and set.

To the aforesaid entrance thorow the open mouth of *Medusa*, I came by a long gallorie to a salying scale or downe going staire opening at the foot and pauement of the building vpon my right hand against one of the collaterall and side-lying mountaines, betwixt which there was out of the stone and open space cut out of tenne paces vp, into the which I ascended boldely without resistance, and being come to the beginning of the staire in the aforesaid mouth by innumerable steppes and degrees, not without great wearines and disinesse of head, by often turning about, I came to so incredible a height, that my eies would not suffer me to looke downe to the ground, insomuch, that me thought that euery thing below vpon the plaine had lost his shape, and seemed vnperfect. In the opening and comming out of this circulate and turning assence many pillars of fused and molten mettall were aptly disposed and surely fixed: the inter-space betwixt euery one and other one foote, and in height halfe a pase, railed and ioyned togither aboue with a battelled coronet al along the said pillar, and of the same metall compassing about the opening of the staire, lest that any comming foorth vnawares should fall downe headlong, For the immesurable height thereof woulde cause a giddines in the head, and bring a staggering to the feete: vpon the plaine of the obeliske there was infixed a table of brasse fastened and soldered in about the height of a man, with an ancient inscription in *Latine*, Greeke, and Arabike, by the which I plainely vnderstoode that the same was dedicated to the Sunne, and the measure of the work wholy set downe and described, the name of the Architector noted on the obeliske in Greek letters.

ΥΙΧΑ ΣΟΛΙΒΙΚΟΣ ΑΙΘΟΔΟΜΟΣ ΩΡΘΟΣΕΝ ΜΕ.

Lichas Libiicus architectus me erexit.

Lichas a Libian architector set me vp.

Let vs returne and come backe to the conſideration of the But and teſſell or ſquare, ſubiect and vphoulder of the Pyramides in the fronte and foreſide whereof I beheld ingrauen a *Gigantomachie* and combate betwixt Giaunres, the onely enemie to vitall breath, ſurpaſſinglie well cut, with the quick motions and liuelie agilities of their large and tall bodyes, vnpoſſible to be rightlye deſcribed, the artificiall handling thereof, as it were emuying the woorke of nature it ſelfe, as if theyr eyes and feete had mooued together, and coaſted from one part to an other, with an expedite paſſage and ſwift courſe. In ſuch ſorte ſeemed they vpon theyr ſtrong and mightie horſſes, ſome being caſt downe, other ſtumbling and falling: many wounded and hurt, yeelding vp their deſired liues: ſome troden downe and miſchieued vnder the feete of the fierce and vnreſtrained horſſes. Other caſting off their armour wraſtling and tugging one with an other: ſome headlong with their heeles vpwarde, falling and not come to the ground from off their horſſes. Other ſome lying vpon the earth, houlding vp their ſheilds and Targets, offended with the one hand, and defended with the other. Many with their ſhimitaries and curtilaxes, ſome with long ſwordes two handed after the auncient Perſian manner, others with diuers deadlye and ſtrange faſhioned mortall weapons: ſome wearing habergions and helmets, with diuers deuiſes vpon their creſts: others naked and vnarmed, leaping and ruſhing in among the thickeſt, thereby ſhewing theyr haughtie, inuincible, and vndaunted courages, reſolute for death. Some with fearefull countenances crying out, other ſhewing obſtinate and furious viſages, although they were aſſured to dye, ſtrongly abiding the proofe of their paine, and the cutting aſunder of their fatall thread, others ſlaine before them, with diuers vneothe and ſtraunge warlike and deadlye inſtruments. Shewing their ſtrong members, their ſwelling muskels ſtanding out, offering to the ſight and eyes of the beholder, the dutie of theyr bones, and the hollowneſſe in the places, where theyr ſtrong ſinewes be ſtrayned. Their conflict and combate ſeemed ſo fearefull, bloudie, deadly, cruell, and horrible: as if *Mars* himſelfe had beene fighting with *Porphirion* and *Alcion*, who made a noyſe lyke the braying of Aſſes.

This catagliphic imagerie, did exceed a naturall and common ſtature and propertion of men, carued in priuie white marble,

the

the ground thereof as black as let, a perfect folle to beautifie and set foorth with pale Christaline and siluer crolley, of innumerable huge bodyes, their last indeuours, their present actions, the fashion of their armor, the diuersitie of their deaths, & vncertaine & doubtful victorie. The discharge of my vndertaken discription whereof, prooueth maymed and lame, by reason that my vnderstanding is wearie, my memorie confused with varietie, and my sight dimmed with continuall gasing, that my senses will not afford me rightly, and as their dewe, fitly to manifest part, much lesse to describe at large the whole manner of their cutious *Mythoglyphi*.

After this I became to cast with my selfe, what should moove and cause such a pride & burning desire in any man, to fetch from far, and gather together so mightie stones with so great trauail. With what carriage, who were the conueyers and porters, with what manner of wheeles, and rowling deuises, and vpholding supporters, so great large and innumerable a sort of stones should be brought thither, and of what matter theyr cement that joyned and held them together, was made the heygth of the Obelisk and statelinesse of the Pyramides, exceeding the imagined conceit of *Dimocrates* proposed to *Alexander* the great, about a worke to be performed vpon the hill *Athos*. For the strangenes of the Egyptian building might giue place to this. The famous labyrinth were far inferior, *Lemnos* is not to be rehearsed, the Theaters of old time were in comparison but warriners lodges, neyther did the famous *Nauseley* come any thing neere. Which certainly maketh me absolutely perswaded, that he which wrote the seauen woonders of the world, neuer hard of this: neyther in any age hath their been seene or imagined the like, no not the sepulcher of *Ninus*.

Lastly I woondered what foundation and arches were able to vphold so monstrous a weight, whether the pyllars were hexagons or tetragons, and what varietie of columnes, and what number might serue, and after what sorte proportionately disposed and set. For the better vnderstanding and more perfect knowledge wherof, I conueyghed my selfe in at the open & spacious porche and enterance, within the which was an obscure and vast hollownes: which porche, together with the proud and stately buylding (things worthy of memorie) shall in some sorte be descrybed as followeth.

Poliphilus, after the discription of the huge Pyramides and Obelisks, discourseth of marvelous woorkes in this Chapter, namely of a horse of Colos. of an Oliphant, but especially of a most rare and straunge Porche.

RIghtlye and lawfullye may I haue leaue to write, that in the whole world there was neuer such an other, so pompeous, glorious, and magnificent a peece of worke, by mans eyes seene or crebiblie reported. The woonderfull excellencie and rare straungenesse whereof, as I beheld what with delight, and what with admiration, my sences were so captiuated and tyed thereunto, that no other solace or pleasure, did eyther occurre or take place in my swift flying thought.

But that when I applyed my sences to consider, and addressed my eyes with diligent obseruation, curiouslie to ouerlooke euerie perticular part of this sweete composed obiect, and most rare and goodly imagerie and virgin like bodyes, without cracke or flawe, with a long drawne breath, and somewhat opening my mouth, I fet a deepe sighe. In so much as my amorous and sounding breathing, by reason of the thicknesse of the ayre in this solytarie and lone place, gaue an eccho, and did put me in minde of my Angelike and extreame desired *Polia*.

O hi me that so small or anye intermission should cause that hir louely and celestiall Idea and shape was not still imprinted in my minde, and continued a dayly companion, in whose brest my life is resolued to abide, and rest as vnder the protection of a most sure and approoued shield and safe defence.

And by this way I was brought to a place where were diuers and sundrie excellent sorts of auncient deuises and woorkemanships: first of all, I beheld a most fayre porche, past all sence to describe (for the incredible curiousnes thereof, as euer was built or deuised) and the rather for that our mother toung and vulgar speeche, may not affoord apt and peculiar words, for such a piece of artificiall worke.

Before this gorgeous and glorious porche, you shall vnderstand that

that in the open ayre there was a fowre square court of thirtie pa-
ces by his Diameter, paued with pure fine marble, poynted foote
square, wrought checkerwise of diuers fashions, and fundrie best
sitting couleurs: but in many places, by meanes of the ruine of
the auncient walke, and olde pillers, broken in peeces and ouer-
growne.

And in the vtmost partes of the aforesaide court, to the right
hand, and the left, towards the mountaines, there was two straight
rowes of pillars, with a space betwixt for the interiect [illegible] to
the quantities of both columnes required, the first course or or-
der of setting the pyllars, beginning on both sides equall to the
Lymbus or extreame part of the space of the porche, the space
betwixt pyllars and pillars xv. pares. Of which collumnes or
great pillars, some and the greatest parte or number were whole.
With their capitels or heads, wrought with a waued shell worke,
and cyllerie or draperie, their corners bearing out and manulated
or turned in like a curled locke of hayre, or the vpper head of a
base Viall aboue the pinnes, which straine the stringes of the in-
strument to a musicall concord: with their subiect Astragals, wri-
thing and hanging heere and there, making the capitall thrise so
big as the bottom thereof of the columne, whereupon was placed
the Epistile or streight beame, the greatest part decayed, and ma-
ny columnes widowed and depriued of their Capitels, buryed
in ruine both Astragals and shafts of the columnes and their ba-
ses or feete.

A columne consisteth of his Capitell that is the head. Astragalus that is the subiect of the capitell next the columne. Hypotrachelie the shaft of the columne. And Hypothesis, that is the foote whereon the Columne standeth, exceeding the bignes of the columne.

Fast ioyning to which order or set rowes of pillars, there grew
ould plaine trees, wylde Olives, Pine apple, and pricking bram-
bles. I coniectured that it was made for to ride horses in, to trot
and gallop, the ring, to manage, carreic, and coruet in, or els foote
open gallerie, couered close ouer head, vnder propt with pillars,
and of a large widenesse to walke drie in, and to take a temperate
ayre in, not too subtile.

Aboue in this great Court paued as aforesayd, in the passage
towardes the Porche, some tenne paces, I beheld a prodigious
winged vaughting horse, of moulten brasse, of an exceeding big-
nesse, his wings fanning out. His hooues standing vpon a smooth
plaine base or frame, fiue foote brode, and nine feete in length, in
heigth proportionable to the bredth and length: with his head at
libertie and vnbrideled: hauing his two small eares, the one

 stand-

ſtanding forward, and the other drawne back, with a long waued maime, falling from his creſt on the contrarye ſide: vpon whoſe backes diuers young youthes aſſayed to ride, but not one was able to ſit ſtedfaſt, by reaſon of his ſwiftneſſe and high bounding, from whom ſome were fallen downe, lying wide open to the ayre, ſome groueling, other falling headlong, betwixt the horſſe and the earth, the reſt in vaine houlding by the hayre of his maine, ſome forceing to get vp vpon him, and others indeuoring to recouer themſelues from vnder his feete.

Vpon the vpper part of the frame and baſe, there was infixed and faſtned with lead, a footing or thick cruſt, of the ſame mettall that the horſe was, and vpon the which he ſtoode, and thoſe that were ouerthrowne did lye, ſomewhat ſhorter and narrower then the baſe or ſubiect frame, the whole maſſe or compoſition caſt of a peece and of the ſame mettall, marueiouſlie founded. Laſtlye

you

you could not perceiue that any were contented with his rowghnes, as appeared by their framed countenances, shewing a discontent which they could not vtter being senceleſſe images, not differing otherwayes thorough the excellent conning of the craftisman from liuing creatures, and by his surpassing imitation of nature.

Perillus there might go put vp his pypes, and blush with his deuised Bull, and *Hiram* the Iewe must heere giue place, or what founders els soeuer.

The *Pagma* base or subiect for this metaline machine to stand vpon, was of one soly de peece of marble (of fit and conuenient breadth, heighth, and length, for that purpose accordingly proportioned) full of streaming vaines, sondry coulered, and diuersly spotted, maruelous pleasant to the eye, in infinite commixtures, confusedly disposed.

Vpon the brest or formost part, and end of the marble base, that was opposite against the porch, there was a garland of greene marble, like the leaues of bitter *Alisander*, commixt with dead leaues of May denweede, of a hayre coulour, within the which there was a smoothe round, pure, white stone, wherein was ingraued these capitall Romaine letters.

At the hinder end in like ſort was a garland of deadly Woolfwoort, with this inſcription, *Equus infelicitatis*. And vpon the right ſide there was ingrauen certaine figures, ſhapes, and repreſentments of men and women dauncing together, byformed or faced, the formoſt ſmiling, the hynmoſt weeping: and dauncing in a ring, with theyr armes ſpred abrode, and hanfaſted man, with man and woman with woman. One arme of the man vnder that of the woman, and the other aboue, and thus cloſing together, and houlding by the hands, they floung about one after another, that alwayes ſtill in one place, a ſmyling countenance incountered a foregoing ſad. Their number was ſeauen and ſeauen, ſo perfectly and ſweetely counterfeited with liuelie motions, their veſtures whisking vp and flying abroad, that the workman could not be accuſed of any imperfection, but that one had not a liuely voyce to expreſſe their mirth, and the other briniſh teares to manifeſt their ſorrow: the ſaid daunce was in faſhion of two Semicircles, with a ſeperating partition put betwixt.

None liue in in this world in that pleaſure, but they haue a'ſo their ſorowes in time.

Vnder

Vnder which Heniall figure, there was inſcript this worde TEMPVS. On the contrary ſide I beheld many of greene adoleſtencie of like proportion to the former, and in ſuch like compaſſe or ſpace, the grounds of both beautified and ſet foorth with an exquiſite ſoliature or woorke of leaues and flowers, this companie was plucking and gathering of the flowers of ſundrye hearbes, and tender bushing ſtalkes and braunches: and with them diuers faire Nimphes pleaſantly deuiſing, and ſportinglie ſnatching away their gathered flowers, and in ſuch ſort as abouesaid vnder the figure were ingrauen certaine capitall letters, to ſhew this one worde AMISSIO, conteyning the ninth part to the Diameter of the quadrature.

Gift vainely beſtowed, in time wantonlie ſpent, is a great loſſe, & breedeth repentance.

At the firſt ſight hereof I was amaſed and aſtoniſhed, but with better regard & great delight curiouſly reouerlooking the huge founded Machine the ſhape and forme of a horſe made by humane induſtry and skill moſt commendable, for that euery member without defect had his perfect harmonie, and euery limme his deſired proportion, I ſtraight called to remembrance the vnfortunate horſe of *Scian*.

And thus helde ſtill to beholde the ſame artificiall myſterie, an other ſpectacle and obiect no leſſe worthy to be looked vpon than the former, offered it ſelfe to my ſight, which was a mighty Elephant, whereunto with a deſirous intent I ſpeedely hyed me to approch and come neere.

In which meane while on an other ſide I heard a mournefull noiſe and humane groaning, as proceeding from a ſicke body euen vnto death: whereat I ſtoode ſtill at the firſt, my haires ſtanding right vp, but preſently without further ſtay, I addreſſed my ſteppes towards the place from whence I heard this wofull noyſe and dolefull lament, forcing my ſelfe vp vppon a heape of ruinated, broken and downe-fallen marbles. Thus willingly going forward, I came to a vaſt and wonderfull large Coloſe, the feete thereof bare, and their ſoles hollowe, and the legges as if their fleſh had beene waſted, conſumed and fallen away. From thence with horror I came to looke vpon the head, where *I* did coniecture and imagine, that the ayre and winde getting in and comming foorth of his wide open mouth, and the hollow pipes of his throat, by a diuine inuention did cauſe this moderated noiſe and timed groanes: it lay with the face vpward all of molten mettal, like a man of middle age, and his head lifted vp as with a pillowe, with a reſemblance of one that were ſicke, breathing out at his mouth, ſighes and groanes gaping, his length was three ſcore paces. By the haires of his beard you might mount vp to his breaſt, and by the rent and torne peeces of the ſame to his ſtil lamenting mouth, which groningly remained wide open and empty, by the which, prouoked by the ſpurre of curious deſire, I went downe by diuers degrees into his throat, from thence to his ſtomacke, and ſo foorth by ſecret wayes, and by little and little to all the ſeuerall partes of his inward bowelles, Oh wonderfull conceit. And euery part of mans body hauing vpon it written his proper appellation in three idiomes Chaldee, Greeke and Latine, that

yon

you might know the intrailes, ſinews, bones, veines, muſcles and the incloſed fleſh, and what diſeaſe is bred there, the cauſe thereof, the cure and remedy. Vnto which inglomerated and winding heape of bowelles, there was a conuenient comming vnto and entrance in: with ſmall loope-holes and wickets in ſundry places diuerſly diſpoſed, yeelding thorough them a ſufficient light to beholde the ſeuerall partes of the artificiall anothomie, not wanting any member that is found in a naturall body.

When I came to the heart, I did ſee and reade how Loue at his firſt entrance begetteth ſorow, and in continuance ſendeth out ſighes, and where Loue doth moſt greeuouſly offend: wherewithall I was mooued to renew my paſsion, ſending out from the botome of my heart deepe fet and groaning ſighs inuocating and calling out vpon *Pelia*, in ſuch ſort as that the whole Coloſe and Machine of braſſe did reſound, ſtriking me into a horrible feare: an exquiſite Arte beyond all capacity, for a man to frame his like not being an Anotomy indeede.

Oh the excellency of paſſed wittes, and perfect golden age, when Vertue did ſtriue with Fortune, leaning onely behind him for an heritage to this our world, blinde, ignorant, and grudging deſire of worldly pelfe.

Vpon the other ſide I perceiued of like bignes to the former Coloſe, the vpper part of a womans head ſome deale bare, and the reſt buried with the decayed ruines, as I thought, of ſuch like workmanſhip as the other, and being forbidden by incompoſite and diſordered heapes of decayed and fallen downe ſtones, to view the ſame I returned to another former obiect, which was (and not farre diſtant from the horſe ſtraight forward) a huge Elephant of more blacke ſtone than the Obſidium, powdered ouer with ſmall ſpottes of golde and glimces of ſiluer, as thicke as duſt gliſtering in the ſtone. The extreame hardnes whereof the better did ſhew his cleere ſhining brightnes, ſo as euery proper obiect therein did repreſent it ſelfe, excepte in that parte where the mettall did beare a contrary colour. Vpon his large backe was ſet a ſaddle or furniture of braſſe, with two gyrthes going vnder his large belly, betwixt the which two being ſtreight buckled vp with buckles of the ſame ſtone, there was inter-ſet a quadrangle correſpondent to the breadth of the Obeliske placed vpon the ſaddle, and ſo iuſtly ſet, as no perpendicular line would

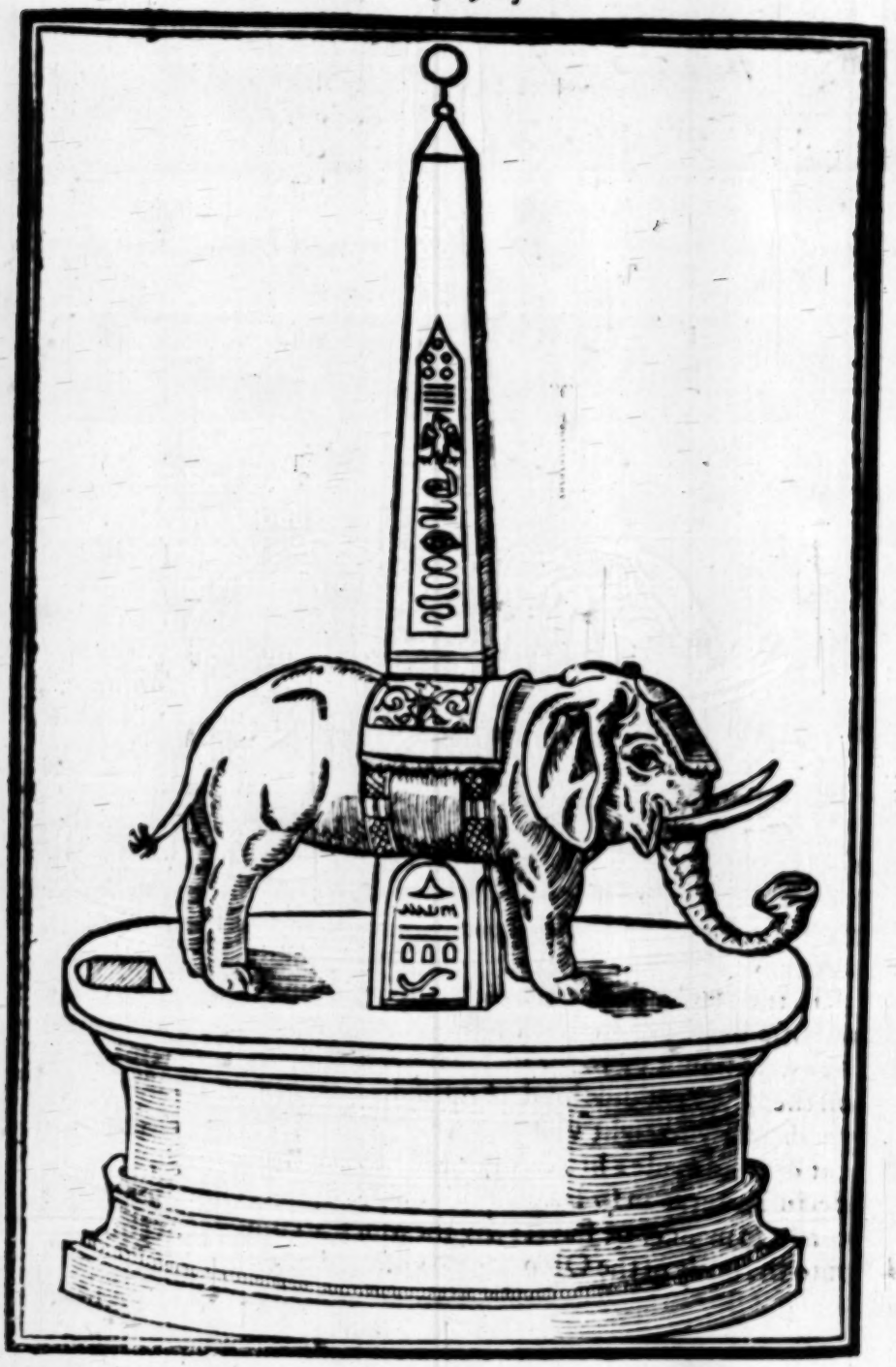
fall on either ſide the diameter. Vpon three parts or ſides of the foure ſquare Obelisk, were ingrauen Egiptian caracters. The beaſt ſo exactly and cunningly proportioned, as inuention could deuiſe, and art performe. The aforeſaid ſaddle and furniture ſet foorth and beautified with ſtuddes hanging iewels, ſtories, and deuiſes, and houlding vp as it were a mightie Obeliske of greene couloured ſtone of Lacedemonia, vpon the euen ſquare, two paces broad, and ſeauen in height, to the ſharpe pointe thereof, waxing ſmaller and ſmaller, vpon which pointe there was fixte a Trigon or rounde Ball of a ſhanyng and ghyſtering ſubſtance.

This huge beaſt ſtood ſtreight vpon all foure, of an exquiſite woorkmanſhip vpon the plaine leuell, and vpper part of the baſe, hewen and cunningly faſhioned, beeing of *Porphyr* ſtone. With two large and long teeth, of puer white ſtone, and cleare appaſt, and faſtned. And to the fore gyrth on eyther ſide was buckled a riche and gorgeous poiterell, beautified with diuers ornaments and varietie of Iewels, the ſubiect whereof was of the ſame ſubſtance of the ſaddle: vppon the middeſt whereof was grauen in Latine *Cerebrum eſt in capite*. And in like manner brought about the out ſides of his neck to the foretop of his large and big head, it was there faſtned together with an artificiall knot: from the which a curious ornament and verie notable, of Gouldſmithes worke, hung downe, ouer ſpredding his ſpacious face: the ſame ornament being twiſe ſo long as broade, bordered about, in the table whereof I beheld certaine letters *Iomic* and *Arabic*, in this ſorte.

His

His deuouring trunke rested not vpon the Iewel of the base, but some deale hanging downe, turned vppe againe towardes his face. His rigged large eares like a Foxhounde flappingly pendent, whose vast stature was little lesse, then a verye naturall Olyphant. And in the about compasse, and long sides of the base, were ingrauen certaine *Hieroglyphs*, or Egiptian caracters. Being decently and orderlye pullished, with a requisite rebatement, *Latastar gule thore orbicle, Astragals* or *Neptrules*, with a turned down *Syme* at the foote of the base, and turned vp aloft with writhin trachils and denticles, agreeable and fit to the due proportion of so large a substance, in length 12. paces, in breadth fiue, and in heigth three, the superficiall and outward part, whereof was hewen in forme of a hemicycle.

In the hynder parte of which base and stone, whereupon this mightie beast did stande, I founde an assending place of seauen steps, to mount vp to the plaine superficies of the base where vpon the Olyphant did stand. And in the reserued quadrangle perpendicularly streight vnder the aforesaid brasen saddle, there was cut out and made a little doore and hollowed entrance, a woonderfull woorke in so hard a substance, with certaine steppes of brasse, in manner of shyres, by the which a conuenient going vp into the body of the Olephant was offered me.



At the ſight whereof I extreamely deſired to ſee the whole deuiſe & ſo going in, I aſſended vp to the heigth of the baſe whereuppon the cauernate, hollow, vaſt, large and predigious monſter did ſtand, except that ſame part of the Obelisk, which was conteyned within the voyde body of the beaſt, and ſo paſſing to the baſe. Leauing towards both ſides of the Olyphant ſo much ſpace as might ſerue for any man to paſſe, eyther towarde the head or hynder haunches.

And within from the bending downe of the chine or backe of the beaſt, there hunge by chaynes of copper an euerlaſting lampe and incalcerate light, thorough the which in this hinder parte I ſawe an auncient ſepulcher of the ſame ſtone, with the perfect ſhape of a man naked, of all naturall parts, Hauing vpon his head a crowne of black ſtone as iet: his teeth eyes and nayles ſiluered and ſtanding vpon a ſepulcher couered like an arke, of ſcale woorke, and other exquiſite lyneaments, poynting with a goulden ſcepter, and houlding forward his arme to giue direction to the former part.

On his left ſide he held a ſhield in faſhion like to the keele of a ſhip, or the bone of a horſe head, whereuppon was inſcript in Hebrew, Attic, and Latine letters, this ſentence that is placed on the other ſide with the figure.

ΛΥΜΝΟΣΗΝ, ΕΙ ΜΗ ΑΝ ΘΗΡΙ-
ΟΝ ΕΜΕ ΚΑΛΥΨΕΝ. ΕΗΤΕΙ. ΕΥ-
ΡΗΣΗΔΕ. ΕΑΣΟΝ ΜΕ.

NVDVSESSEM, BES-
TIA NIME TEXIS-
SET, QVAERE, ET
INVE NIES. MESI-
NITO.

At which vncoth and straunge sight I stood not a little amased and somewhat doubtfull what to imagine, turning my eyes to the contrarie part, I sawe in like sorte an other, as before burning light, and passing thorough betwixt the side of the beast, and the therein inclosed part of the Obelisk, I came towards the forepart of the Olyphant, where in like manner I found such an other fashioned sepulcher as the former, with a stature or image standing therevpon as the other, sauing that it was a Queene, who lyfting vp hir right arme with hir formost finger, poynted towards that part behinde hir shoulders, and with the other shee helde a little table fast in hir hand, in which was written in three languages this epygram.

This

שהיה ת״ס האחרי ההגאות נמשך
הבר הראש ראל היגן כגיפו הית פי
אכל אותיד אוהך

ΟΣΤΙΣ ΕΙ. ΑΛΒΕΕΚ ΤΟΥ ΔΕ ΤΟΥ
ΘΗΣΑΥΡΟΥ, ΟΣΝΟΝ ΑΝΑ ΡΕΣΚΟΙ.
ΠΑΡΑΙΝΩ ΔΕ ΩΣ ΑΛΒΗΙΣ ΤΗΝ
ΚΕΘΑΛΗΝ. ΜΗ ΑΠΤΟΥ ΕΩΜΑΤΟΣ.

QVISQVIS ES,
QVANTVNCVN-
QVE LIBVERIT
HVIVS THESAVRI
SVME AD MONEO.
AVFER CAPVT,
CORPVS NE TAN-
GITO.

This noueltie worthie to be manifested, and secret riddle often to be read ouer, was not knowen to me, so as I rested doubtfull what the interpretation of this sophisme should signify, not daring to trie the conclusion. But stricken with feare in this dark vnlightsome place, notwithstanding the dimme burning lampe, I was more desirous to beholde and peruse that triumphant porch and gate as more lawfull to remaine there than other-where. Whereupon without more adoe, I determined to leaue this place vntill another time, that I might more quietly at lesure looke vpon the same, and to prepare my selfe to beholde the woonderfull worke of the gate: and thus descending downe I issued foorth of the vnbowelled monster, an inuention past imagination, and an excessiue labour and bolde attempt to euacuate such a hard substance ouer that o-

ther ſtones be, the workemanſhip within as curious as that without. Laſtly, returned cleane downe, I beheld in the Porphire laſte along the ſides notably inſculpt and grauen theſe hierogliphies.

Firſt, the horned ſcalpe of an oxe, with two tooles of husbandry faſtned to the hornes.

An altar ſtanding vpon goates feete, with a burning fire aloft, on the foreſide whereof there was alſo an eie, and a vulture.

After that a baſon and an ewre.

A ſpindle ful of twind, an old veſſel faſhioned with the mouth ſtopped and tied faſt.

A ſole and an eye in the bale thereof and two branches trauerſed one of Oliue, an other of Palme tree.

An Anchor and a Gooſe.

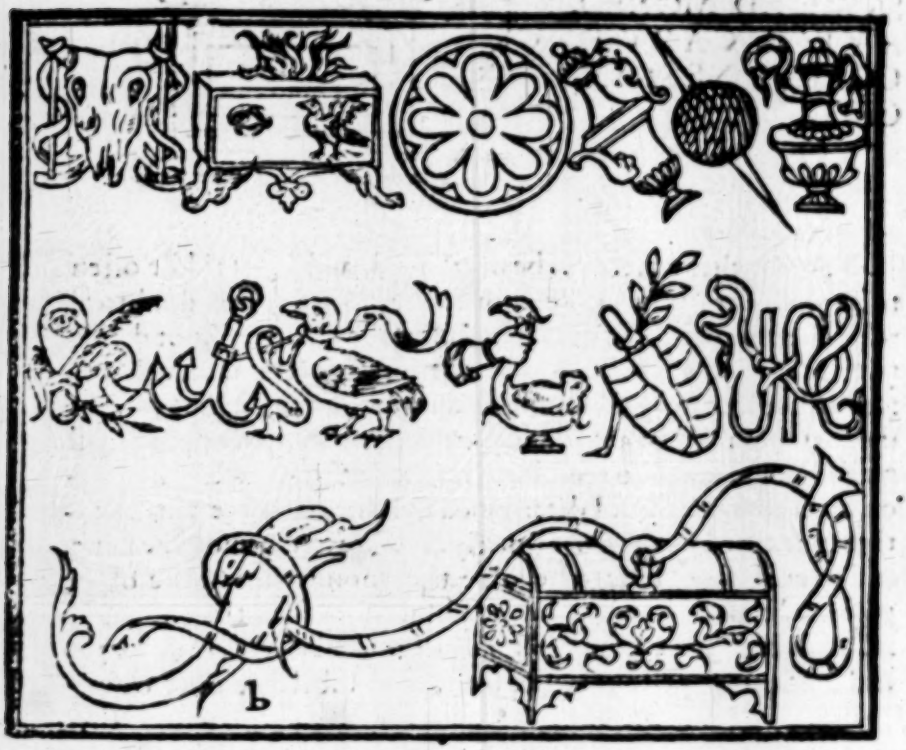
An olde lampe, and a hand holding of it.

An ore of ancient forme with a fruitefull Oliue branch faſtned to the handle.

Two grapling yrons or hookes.

A Dolphin and an Arke cloſe ſhut.

Theſe hierogliphies were paſsing well cut on this manner.



Which ancient maner of writing, as I take it, is thus to be vnderſtoode.

Ex labore Deo natura ſacrifica liberaliter paulatim reduces animum Deo ſubiectum. Firmam cuſtodiam vitæ tuæ, miſeriæ diu gubernando tenebit, incolumemque ſeruabit.

Letting paſſe this moſt excellent rare, ſtrange, and ſecret deuiſe and worke: Let vs returne againe to the prodigious horſe, whoſe head was leane and little, of a ſmall proportion and yet fitting the body, which ſeemed continually ſtaring, fierce and impatient, the fleſh in his muſcles trembling and quaking, in ſuch ſort as that hee ſeemed rather aliue than a fained imitation, with this Greeke worde in his face ΓΕΝΕΑ. There were alſo other great peeces and fragments of diuers and ſundry lineaments among the broken and decayed ruines, which I looked not on, ſtill running and ſliding, time giuing me onely leaue to conſider and peruſe theſe foure rare wonders, the porch or gate, the horſe, the Coloſe, and the Elephant.

Oh reuerend arthiſts of times paſt, what deſpite hath gotten the vpper hand of your cunning that the ſame is buried with you, and none left for vs to inherite in this age,

At length being come to this ancient porch, a worke woorthie the looking vpon maruellouſly compoſed by exquiſite rules, and by art notably beautified, with diuers and ſundry ſorts of cuttings, which did inflame a deſire in me to vnderſtand and finde out the lineaments and practiſe of the architect. I beganne after this maner, making a ſquare from the two collumnes on either ſide in a perfect ſort, in the which I tooke the due proportion of the whole porch.

A tetragon figure A. B. C. D. diuided by three lines ſtraight, and three ouerthwart equally diſtant one from an other will make ſixeteene quadrats, then adde to the figure halfe as much more in like proportion, diuiding the adiunct you ſhall finde foure and twenty ſquares. This figure ſhall ſerue of credycels to make the inlepturgie and briefe demonſtration that followeth.

Draw then in the firſt fygure A. B. C. D. two diagons, make alſo in the ſame two lines, and ſtraight downe, and the other ouerthwart, which make foure quadrats mutually interſect,

Then in the voide ouer the Iſopleures make foure mediane

prickes, drawing lines from one to another, and they wil make the Rhombas.

When I had drawne this figure after this manner I ſtraightway muſed with my ſelfe, what reaſon ſhould mooue many of our woorkemen in theſe dayes eyther to thinke well of themſelues, or take the art of building in hand, not knowing what it is? Making ſuch groſſe faults in churches and great mens houſes, defaming arte, and ſo ignorant, that they ſeeme as though they could not conſider what nature hir ſelfe dooth teach vs in beholding of hir woorkes.

And what parte ſoeuer is not agreeable with his principle, is foule and naught. For take away order and rule, and what thing can any man make, eyther beautifull to the eye, or of commendable proportion and durable: then it muſt needes follow, that the cauſe of ſuch inconuenient errors doth proceed from ignorance, and hath his beginning from illiterature. And this notwithſtanding, that although the perfection of this arte dooth not varie, & fall from his rectitude, yet the diſcreet and cunning architect to grace the obiect, to the beholders: may lawfullye eyther with adiection or deminution, beautifie his worke, keeping whole the ſollid part, with his vniuerſall compoſition.

I call that ſolid which is the bodye of the frame, which is the principall intent, inuention, fore ſetting downe, and ſymmetrie, or dew proportion of the building without any additions, rightlye examined, and perfectly compoſed, which will manifeſt the skill of the workeman, and the ſame afterwardes to adorne and beautifie, which adiuncts is an eaſie matter. Wherein is alſo to be conſidered, the dew ordering and placing of euery thing, and not to ſet a crowne vpon the feete, but vpon the head, and ſo oualing and denticulating and other cuttings of ſundrye ſorts in their ſeuerall and beſt fitting places, the chiefe inuention and diſpoſing whereof, reſteth in the rare and cunning architect, but the labour and woorking therof to the vulgar and common ſort of mannalists and ſeruants to the architect, who if he will do well, he muſt in no wiſe be ſubiect to auarice.

And beſides his skil he muſt be honeſt, no pratler full of words, but courteous, gentle, bening, tractable, patient, mery & pleaſant, full of new deuiſes, a curious ſearcher into all artes, and well aduiſed in his proceeding, leaſt with raſhnes he comit a fault or abſurditie

ditie in his worke, and heereof thus much shall suffice.

After that Poliphylus *had at large made a demonstration of the due proportion of the Gate, hee proceedeth to describe the ornaments thereof, and their excellencie.*

Hauing beene somewhat prolix and tedious in my former purpose, it may be that it hath bred some offence, to such as dayly indeuour to occupie theyr sences in the pleasaunt discourses of loue. But it wyll also prooue no whit displeasant, if with a lyttle patience, they restraine to glutte themselues with the walowish sweetnes of deceyueable delightes, and trye the taste of a contrarye vyand.

And for as much as the affections of men are naturally variable and different one from an other: vpon this occasion I may bee excused. For although that bread sometime denyed and kept backe from the hungrie body, may cause a hard conceit, yet when it is eftsoones offered vnto him, the mallice is forgotten, and the gift very gratefully receyued.

Nowe hauing in some sorte spoken of the right vse of architecturie, and the direct waye and meanes by order and rule, to finde out, the set downe deuise, and solyde bodye or grounde of the woorke, with facilitie that beeing found out, the architector may vse sundrye deuisions in diuerse perfections, not vnlike vnto a cunning Musition, who hauing deuised his plaine grounde in right measure, with full strokes, afterwarde wyll proportion the same into deuisions, by cromatycall and delyghtfull minims crotchets, and quauers, curiously reporting vpon his plaine song. Euen so after inuention, the principall and speciall rule, for an Architector is a quadrature, the same deuided into smales the harmonie and sweete consent of the building, setteth foorth it selfe, and the conuenient adiunctes, agreeable to theyr principall.

In all which this porche was most excellent, both for the rare inuention and woonderfull composition thereof, and the strange additions to beautifie the same, in such sorte so exquysite,

so

ſo fitly placed, and ſo curiouſlie cut and ingrauen, as the ſmalleſt part thereof could not bee accuſed of anye fault, but the woorkman commended for the perfection of his skill.

Firſt vpon my right hande belowe, I beheld a ſtilypode or ſquare ſtone, like an aulter vnder the baſes of the columnes, which hauing vpon the vpper parte a conuenient and meet coronice, and accordingly imbowed, the bottome and loweſt part in like manner was faſhioned, ſo as the quadrate and aforeſayd ſtilypode, was no broder then long, but a right quadrangule. Which aulter (as I may tearme it) ſidelong about, wrought with leaues, hollowed vnder with a gulaterie, and wrapt ouer with the ſame ſoliature and leafe worke, hemming in the ſmooth face or table of the Stilypode of ſhining white alliblaſter, poliſhed and plaine, the outward part of the quadrangule, equilaterally compaſſing about the ſame, wherevpon with a woonderfull curiouſnes was ingrauen a man neere his myddle-age, of a churliſh and ſwarffie countenance, with an vnſhaply beard, thick, and turning into his chyn, by the towghneſſe of the hard skinne, and vneaſie growing out of the hayre.

He ſat vpon a ſtone with an aporne of a Goates skinne, the hinder parts compaſſing his waſte, and tyed behynde with a knotte, and the neck part, with the hayrie ſide next him, hung downe betwixt his legges. Before him in the interſtice of theſe groſe and tumorus calfes, there was an anuill faſtned vpon a knottie peece of a tree, wherevpon he was faſhoning of a bryganine or habergion of burning mettall, houlding vp his Hammer, and as it were ſtriking vpon his worke.

And there before him was a moſt noble woman, hauing two fethered wings ſet vpon hir delicate and tender ſhoulders, houlding hir ſonne an infante naked, which ſate with his little hyppes vpon the large and goodly proportioned thighes of the faire goddeſſe his mother, and playing with hir, as ſhe held him vp, and putting his feete vpon a ſtone, as it had beene a little hill, with a fornace in a hollow hole, wherin was an extreame whote burning fire.

This Ladye had hir fayre treſſes curiouſlie dreſſed vpon hyr broad and highe forhead, and in like ſorte compaſſing about with abundance, hir head in ſo rare and delicate a ſort, that I marueyled why the Black ſmithes that were there buſie at theyr worke, left not all to looke ſtill vpon ſo beautifull an obiect.

There

There was alſo faſt by, of like excellent woorkemanſhip, a knight of fierce countenance, hauing vpon hym an armour of braſſe, with the head of *Meduſa* vpon the curate or breſt plate, and all the reſt exquiſitely wrought and beautified, with a bandilier ouerthwart his broad and ſtrong breſt, houlding with hys brawny arme a halfe Pike, and rayſing vp the poynte thereof, and bearing vpon his head a high creſted helmet, the other arme ſhadowed and not ſeene by reaſon of the former figure: There was alſo a young man in ſilke clothing, behynde the Smith, whome I could not perceiue but from the breſt vpwarde, ouer the declyning head of the forenamed Smith. Thys rehearſed hyſtorie, for the better and ſweeter pleaſing to the eye, the workeman had graced in this ſort. The playne grounde that was hollowe and ſmoothe in euery cutting out of a limme or body, vpon the table of the ſtylipode, was like vnto red coroll and ſhyning, which made ſuch a reflection vpon the naked bodyes, and theyr members betwixt them, and compaſſing them about, that they ſeemed lyke a Carnation Roſe couler. Mars.

Vpon the left ſide of the doore in the like auſter or ſtylipode vpon the table thereof, there was ingrauen a yoong man of ſeemly countenance, wherein appeared great celerity: he ſate vpon a ſquare ſeate adorned with an ancient manner of carning, hauing vpon his legge a paire of half buſkens, open from the calfe of the legge to the ancle, from whence grew out on either ancle a wing, and to whome the aforeſaide goddes with a heauenlye ſhape, her breſts touching together and growne out round and firme without ſhaking, with her large flankes conformable to the reſt of hir proportion before mentioned with a ſweet countenance offered yoong and tender ſonne ready to be taught: the yong man bowing himſelfe curteouſly downe to the childe, who ſtoode before him vppon his pretty little feete, receiuing from his tutor three arrowes, which in ſuch ſort were deliuered as one might eaſelye coniecture and gather after what manner they were to be vſed: the goddeſſe his mother holding the empty quiuer and bowe vnbent, and at the feete of this inſtructor lay his vypered caduce. Mercurie.

There alſo I ſaw a ſquier or armour-bearer and a woman with a helmet vpon her head carying a trophæ or ſigne of victorie vpon a ſpeare after this manner. An ancient coate-armor hung vp, and vpon the top thereof or creaſt, a ſpheare vpon two wings, and betwixt Amor mi tra. ua di tutto. diſarmato.

betwixt both wings this note or ſaying, *Nihil firmum*, Nothing permanent: ſhe was apparelled in a thin garment carried abroad with the wind, and her breaſts bare.

The two ſtraight pillars of Porphyre of ſeuen diameters vpon either of the aforenamed ſtilipodes and ſquare aultars did ſtretch vpward of a puniſh or tawnie colour, the out ſides ſhining cleere and ſmoothly polliſhed, chamfered, and chanelled with foure and twenty rebatements or channels in euery collumne betwixt the nextruls or cordels.

Of theſe the third part was round, and the reaſon of their cutting in ſuch ſort (that is two parts chamfered, & the third round) as I thought was this: the frame or temple was dedicated to both ſexes, that is, to a god and a goddeſſe, or to the mother and the ſon, or to the husband and the wife, or the father and the daughter, and ſuch like. And therefore the expert and cunning workemen in elder time for the feminine ſex, did vſe more chamfering and channelling and double varietie then for the maſculine, becauſe of their ſlippery and vnconſtant nature.

The cauſe of ſo much rebating was to ſhew that this was the temple of a goddeſſe, for chamfering dooth ſet foorth the plytes of feminine apparell, vpon the which they placed a chapter with prependent folding, like vnto plyted and curled haire, and feminine dreſſing, and ſometimes in ſtead of a chapter a womans head with criſped haire.

Thores and Cymbies be the outward parts of a chapter or head of a pillar ſticking out further than the pillar wrything and turning in, wrought with leaues, the worke is called of carners & painters draperie and celerie.

Theſe notable and faire collumnes aforeſaide did riſe vp in length vpon their vnderſet baſes of braſſe with their *Thores* and *Cymbies* wrought with a foliature of oke leaues and acornes winding about their chapters ſtanding vpon their ſubiect *Plynths*.

The Chapters of the ſame ſubſtance of their baſes, with requiſite meete and conuenient proportion aunſwerable to the harmonie of the whole worke Such as *Callimachus* the chiefe caruer to *Calathus* the ſonne of *Iupiter* did neuer performe or come neere in the erected ſepulcher of the *Corinthian* Virgin, beautified with draperie of double *Achanthis*.

The Plynthes whereon the chapters did ſtand wrought with winding and turning workes, and in the middeſt, decoraled with a Lillie, the bowle garniſhed with two rowes of viii. leaues of Achanthus, after the Romaine and Corinthian maner, out of which leaues came little ſmall ſtalkes, cloſing together in the middeſt

of

of the boule, shewing foorth a fayre and sweet composed Lyllie in the hollowing of the Abac or Plynth, from the which the tender stalkes did turne round together, vnder the compasse of the square Abac, much after the woorke that *Agrippa* caused to bee made, in the porche of his woonderfull Pantheon.

Let vs come now to the lymet and loweſt parte of the doore, for entrance, which was of a great large and harde stone, powdered with sundry sorted spottes, white, black, and of a clay couler, and diuers other mixtures: vppon this stood the streight cheekes and sides of the doore, with an interstitious aspect, inwardly carued with as great cunning as the rest. Without any signe of eyther hookes or hinges, below or aboue.

The arche of which doore compassing like a halfe cyrcle, was wrought curiously e and imbowed, and as it were bounde about with laces like beads of brasse, some round, and some like Eglantine berries of a reddish couler, hanging downe after an auncient manner, and foulded and turned in among the tender stalkes.

The closing together and bracing of which hemicycle or arch, worthie of admiration, of a rare and subtile deuise, and exquisite polyture, did thus obiect and present it selfe to my sight.

There I beheld in a hard and most black stone, an eagle displayed, and bearing out of the bigneſſe of a naturall eagle, which had louingly seazed and taken in hir foote a sweete babe in the swadling cloutes, nicely, carefully, and gently houlding the same, least that hir strong, sharpe, and hooking pounces, should by anye meanes pierce thorough the tender skynne of the young infant. The Eagle of Iupiter that carryed Ganimed.

Hir feete were fixed about the rising vp chist of the childe, whome she had made bare from the nauell vpwarde and downeward so as the naked hippes might be seene betwixt the fethered thighes of the Eagle. This little infant and most beautifull babe (worthie and meete for him that he was seazed for) by his countenance shewed as if he had beene afraide of his fortune.

And thus lying in the foote of the Eagle, he stretched both his armes abroade, and with his little fat hands tooke fast hould vpon the remigiall bones of the Eagles pinions displayed, as aforesaid. And claspīg his swelling prittie legges and feete, about hir subvaging spreding traine, which laye behinde the rising vppe of the arche. The bones next the qack in the wing, whiche in a hawke excelleth all proportions of other birdes.

This little childe was cut of the white vayne of Achates or

Onix, and the Eagle of the other vaine of the ſame ſtone called Sardins which is of black couler of ſome called Cordeoll, ioyning both in one ſelfe ſame ſtone. Whereat I ſtood muſing and commending to my ſelfe the ingenious and apt inuention of the Arthiſt, in the vſe of ſuch a ſtone, which of his owne nature to contrarie proportions affoorded contrarie coulers, and in ſuch ſort as by the rayſing vp of hir ſmall plummage aboue hir feare, hir beack halfe open, and hir toung appearing in the middeſt thereof, as if ſhe had beene reſolutely intended, and eagerly bent to haue gorged hir ſelfe vpon it.

Achates is a pretious ſtone wherein are repreſented the figures of the nine Muſes, of Venus and ſuch like beautiful perſonages.

The hemicicle or arche riſing rownd from the vpper part of the ſtreight cheeke of the entrance, according to the thicknes thereof was diſpoſed into loſenges or ſquares, wherein were carued Roſes, theyr leaues and branches hanging in a curious and delightfull order to behoulde, ouer the entry of the Gate.

In the two Triangles occaſioned by the bow of the arche there were two fayre Nymphes of excellent proportions and ſhapes, theyr clothes which couered theyr Virgins bodyes, giuing place for theyr legges, breſts, and armes to be bare, theyr hayre looſe and flying abroad, and towardes the brace, and knitting together of the arche aboue, they held a victorious trophæ.

The ground of which tryangle was of black ſtone, the better to ſhew the perfection and truthe of the mettals in the trophæs, and the beautifull bodyes of the delycate virgins.

Zophor is a border wherin diuers things are grauen.

Aboue theſe mentioned partes, was the Zophor, in the myddeſt whereof, I beheld a table of goulde, wherein was this Epigram in Cappitall Creeke Letters of Syluer. In thys ſorte reporting.

ΘΕΟΙΣ ΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗΣΙ ΔΙΙ Β ΕΡΩΤΙ ΔΙΟΝΥΣΟΙ ΤΙΑΣΙ
ΔΗ ΜΗΤΡΑ ΣΚ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΜΗΤΡΙ
ΣΤΕΠΑΘΕΣ ΤΑΤΗ.

Diis veneri filio amori, Baccho, & Cereſi de propriis, S. ſubſtantiis matri pientiſſima.

Eythes

Eyther sides of which table was reteind and held vp with two babes or wynged spyrits of perfect and liuelye shapes, as if they had beene celestiall bodyes, vppon a ground of Iasul or blew Saphyrs to grace the mettals and imagerie.

Vpon the face of the Zophor extending and stretching along ouer the columnes of porphir stone were ingrauen certain spoiles or curates, gorgets of mayle, Vanubraces, gauntlets, shields, Targets, head-peeces, maces, battell Axes, spurres, quiuers, arrowes, dartes, broken launces, curtilaxes, and other auncient instruments of warre. As well ayerie and marine, as for the field singularly well cut, and manifesting to the behoulder both victories, force, and triumphes, after a mortall effusion of bloud.

Vpon this in order stood the Coromie, wrought with such lyneaments as decently concurred, and were aunswerable to the excellencie of the rest of the worke: for otherwise, as in a mans body one qualitie being contrarie to another, sickneſse dooth follow, the humors oppressing one an other in abundance: so in building if the adiuncts be vnaptly disposed, and vndecently distributed there will fall out a fowle deformitie.

For a frame and building growes weake and vnseemely wherin cannot be found a sweete harmonie and commodulate order and concent.

Which thing many moderne ideots doe confound, being ignorant in Locall distribution. For a cunning crafts master will in his worke shewe an allusion or resemblance to a humaine shape and proportion beautifully adorned in apparrell.

Aboue ouer the coronice, by an inuers gradation there were fowre Quadratures or square Tables, two right ouer the chanifered columnes, and channelled pyllars, and two within them. In another deuision, betwixt the said two contract and inward tables, there stood a Nimph in hir Anagliph most rare and excellent of Orichalke or yealow Latin, houlding in eyther hand a Torche, one of them reuersed and turned downeward, beieng extinct and put out, and the other burning towardes the Sunne. The burning Torche in hyr right hande, and the extincte in hyr left.

Anagliph is smothly chased out with the hammer and not carued.

In the quadriture vppon the right ſide, I behelde the iealous *Climene*, with her heare tranſ-formed into an hearbe called *Venus* maid, or *Lady* hearbe, & *Phœbus* in a crueſt indignation & wrathfull diſpleaſure, ſhe following of him weeping, from whom he fled haſtening on forward hys ſwift horſes, as one that flyeth from hys mortall and deadly enemie.

Clymene the mother of Phaeton.

Vppon the Table ouer the Columnes on the left ſide in a curious and rare vnuſuall caruing, there was the reſemblance hiſtoryed of the vncomfortable and ſtill mourning *Cyparissus*, holding vp hys handes and armes toward the Sunne, and making his mone to *Apollo* for the wounded *Cerua*.

In the third Table nexte the laſt mencioned, in a worke anſwerable to the preſedent and former, I behelde *Leucothoe*, wickedly ſlayne of hyr own Father, chaunging and transforming her fayre yong and tender fleſh into ſmooth barke, ſhaking leaues and bending wandes.

In the fourth Table, was repreſented the diſcontented & diſpleaſant *Daphne*, at the burning deſires of the curled headed *Delius*, rendring vp by little and little her virgins body vndefiled, towards the hote heauens, beeing metamorphiſed moſt pyttifully into a greene Laurell.

Nowe ſucceſsiuely in order ouer the afore-mencioned Tables and quadratures in the *Zophor*, wherein theſe Hiſtories were repreſented in ſhapes, there was extended and laide ouer a Coronice denticuled & oualld with interſet ſtralets, betwixt the iates of the Oualls, and leafe worke and the Imbrices with the reſt that appertayneth to the ſetting forth of the ſame (paſt my skill to report) without any fault or defect: and laſtly, the ſyme was adorned heere and there with the leaues of *Aehanthus*.

And to return to the view of the whole frame, in the diſpoſing thereof as aforeſaide, the Coronices by a perpendycular lyne were corroſpondent and agreeing with the faling out of the whol worke, the Stilliced or Perimeter, or vtter part of the vppermoſt Coronice onely except.

A periment in corrupt English.

It followeth to ſhew and ſpeake of the Table or inward part of the Trigonall: within the which, according as the extreames of the ſame triangle would permit, there was preſented to my view, a Crowne or Garland of diuers leaues, fruites, and ſtalkes, foul-

ded

ded vppe and wrapte together of a greene ſtone knitte in foure partes, the byndings of the ſelfe ſame ſtalkes, holden by two Mermaydes, the vpper partes of them of a humayne ſhape, and that vnder the nauell like a Fyſhe, their one hande vp, and the other belowe on the Garlande, their ſcalye tayles extending to the nethermoſt corners of the Triangle, vppon the top of the Coronice hauing at theyr extreeme partes theyr fiſhy winges or finnes. Theyr faces like vyrgines, theyr treſſes of haire, partly curling vppe vppon their forheades, ſome turned about their heads and rowled vp, ſome depending downe vppon theyr temples, and criſping and inanulating by their eares. From betwixt their ſhoulders grewe their winges like Hapies, ſtretching downe and extending to the foulding and turnings of theyr tayles, vpon their monſtrous flankes grew out their fynnes to ſwimme withall, their beginning, their fiſhen and ſcalye ſubſtance, and from thence ſo continuing theyr nether parts downeward.

Within the ſaide Garland I beheld a rough Milche Gote, which a little child did ſuck, ſitting vnder hir ſide vpon his fleſhie young legges one ſtreight foorth, and the other retract and bowed vnder him. VVith his little armes houlding himſelfe by the hearie and rough locks, his countenance and eyes vpon the byg and full vdder thus ſucking. And a certaine Nimphe, as it were ſpeaking woords, and giuing voyces of contentment, to the Goat and bowing downe hir ſelfe with the left hand, held vp one of the feete, and with the right hand putting the pappe to the ſmacking kiſſings of the ſucking infant, and vnder hir were theſe letters *Amalthea.* Iupiter. Iupiters nurſſe.

Another Nimphe ſtood againſt the head of the Goate, with one arme carefully compaſsing the neck, and with the other ſhee held hir by the horne.

In the middeſt ſtood the third Nimphe with greene bowgh leaues in one hand, and in the other an oulde faſhioned drinking bowle, more long then broad, like a boate by a little handle. Vnder hir feete was written, *Meliſſa.* The daughter of Meliſſus and Iupiters nurſſe.

Betwixt one and other of the three fore ſpecified Nymphes, there were two other hauing Cymbals in theyr handes, as it were playing and dauncing, euery one apparrelled according to the

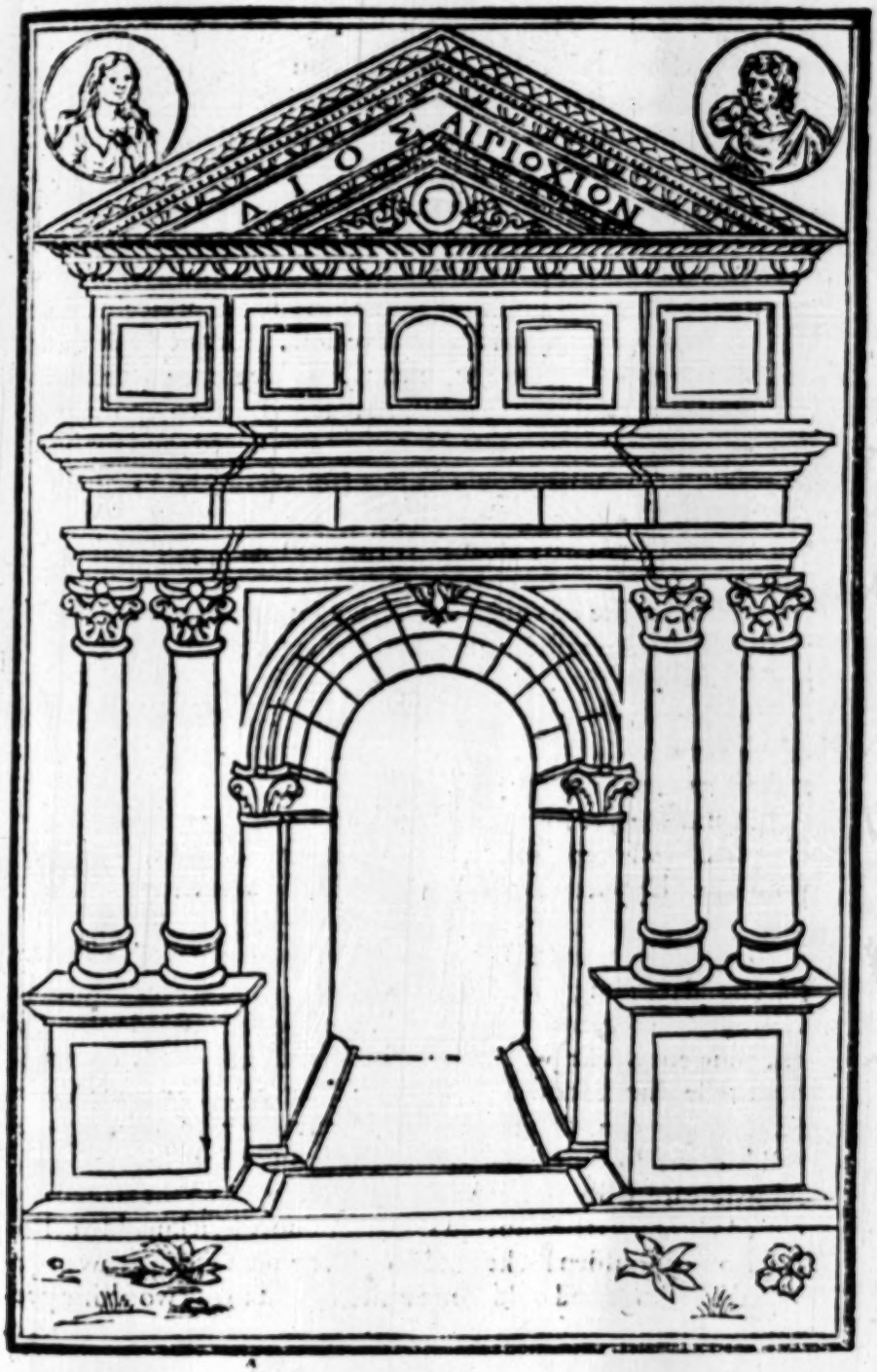
perfection of theyr beauties, with an artificiall performance of workmanſhip in the vndertaken proportions, that they rather ſeemed the ſubſtances themſelues then a Lythoglyph an Imagerie, either by *Policletus*, *Phidias* or *Lyſippus*, neyther did *Anaglipts* to *Artemiſia* the Queene of *Caria*, *Scaphes*, *Briapis*, *Timotheus*, *Leocaris* and *Theon*, come any thing neare for the workemanſhip hereof ſeemed to excell the cunning of any humaine Lapicidarie, caruer, grauer, or cutter whatſoeuer.

Anaglipts be cunning carues and Grauers.

Aboue this foreſayde Triangle, and vnder the vpper coronice in a ſmooth plaine were theſe two Attic wordes in capitall Letters, ΔΙΟΣ ΑΠΤΗΧΙΟΝ.

This conſpitious porche and gate, moſt woorthye to be behelde, thus ſtoode of a maruelous compoſition, excellently diſpoſed. If I had not explaned the commodulation and harmonie hereof particularly, I might haue beene blamed for my prolixitie and tediouſneſſe, and for wanting of fit words in the diſcription. And thus for this time hereof ſo much.

It muſt


ΔΙΟΣ ΑΙΓΙΟΧΙΟΝ
Ο

It muſt needes follow, that all the reſt of the aforeſaide court on euery ſide was beautifull to behold, and of ſtately workemanſhip by that which ſtill remained ſtanding: as in the inward parte the naues and columnes carrieng and bearing vp an immeſurable and monſtrous weight, and Corinthies of a leſſer ſort, a diuine and vnknowen worke abounding in variety of perfections as proportion required and needfullnes did deſire to beare vp the burthen that was laide vppon them. Their ornature and decking with woorkes, and deuiſes imitating the apparreling of princely bodies indewed as it were with an artificiall reaſon. For as to a large big and corpulent body ſtrong legges, and broad feete, are neceſſarie to beare and carry the ſame: ſo in a modulate and well compoſed building, to ſuſtaine great weights, Naues are appointed, and for beautie, columnes, Corinthies, and ſlender Ionices, are ſet vpon them, And this whole woorke euen after ſuch ſorte as was requiſite for the harmonie thereof, euen ſo it ſtood in an approoued excellencie.

With diuerſitie of coulers, ſweetlye ſet, and aptlye diſpoſed, the reflexion of one beautifing an other, and all together making a gratious obiect. Of *Porphyrit*, *Ophit*, *Numidian*, *Alabaſtrit*, *Pyropecil*, *Lacedemonian* greene, and white marble, diuerſlie watered, and of *Andraeme* with white ſpottes, and many others of ſtrange ſorts and diuers commixtures.

I found one rare forme of a baſe, in faſhion like a cuſhion vpon the plynthe whereof ſtood two trochils or torrules, with an interpoſition of Hypotracles or ſhaftes, and Aſtragals, with a ſupreame Thore.

Diuers places were hidden and couered ouer with winding, felted and ſpreding Iuie, full of black berries, and greene ſoft leaues heare and there growing vp, and hindering the inwarde obiect of the auncient worke, with other Murall and wall weeds comming out of the chinkes and clifts, as the bell flowered Foxgloue. Venus Nauill, & Erogennet, of ſome called Loue, to whome he is gratefull, buſhing downe againe toward the ground, in other ryfts grew Mowſe-eare, Polypodie, Adientus or Lady hayre, the iagged and curled Cithracus the knotted Lunarie minor, Prickmaddam, Polytricon, or goulden lockes and ſuch like, which vſe to grow in decayed buildings, and ould ſtone wales, ſo that many woorthie pee-

ces

ces were inueſted and hydden from me, with ſuch like weedes and greene Olyues the garniſhers of ruines.

There was in diuers places ineſtimable huge downe falles of many columnes or rather couſuſed piles of broken ſtones, and vnſhapely Culpins mounting vp from the earth.

Among which downefallen peeces I might ſee the remaynders of diuers ſhapes of men of ſundrie ſortes, many naked, other ſome hauing their members couered with folded and plited induments, faſt ſticking to their naked proportions. Some ſtanding vpon the left foote, others vpon the right in a ſtreight ſort, with their heads perpendicularly, euer the center betwixt their heeles, and ſome looking ſidewaies in height, foure Cubites of ſixe foote.

Others ſtanding vppon both feete, ſome deale diſtant one from an other, and each one in a maieſtie ſitting in their thrones, and the reſt with a rare and modeſt grace in their beſt pleaſing and appointed ſeates.

There alſo I beheld innumerable *trophæs*, ſpoyles of armor, and infinite ornaments, with the heades of Oxen and Horſes of conuenient bignes, and about their hornes part of their garlands of leaues, fruites, twigges, braunches and floures, and ſome about part of their bodies, with little children riding vpon them and playing, in ſo perfect a ſort and wiſhed order, as the moſt skilfull workemaiſter full of varietie, labour, ſtudie, and induſtrie, could deuiſe and performe. With what care and paine his abounding skill did plainly manifeſt, and with what pleaſure the effect of his purpoſe did no whit obſcure.

And with ſuch an *Eurithmie* or apt proportioning of members, hee did ſhewe the ſubtiltie of the art of *Lapicidarie*, as if the ſubſtances had not beene of the hardeſt marble howſoeuer, but of ſoft chaulke or Potters claie, and with what conclanſture the ſtones were couched, and by what Artillerie, rule and meaſure they were compoſed and ſet, it was woonderfull to imagine.

This was the true Art enucleating and diſcouering the ignorance that wee worke in, our deteſtable preſumption, and publike condemned errors.

This is that cleare and perfect light, which ſweetly and with

It muſt needes follow, that all the reſt of the aforeſaide court on euery ſide was beautifull to behold, and of ſtately workemanſhip by that which ſtill remained ſtanding: as in the inward parte the naues and columnes carrieng and bearing vp an immeſurable and monſtrous weight, and Corinthies of a leſſer ſort, a diuine and vnknowen work abounding in variety of perfections as proportion required and needfullnes did deſire to beare vp the burthen that was laide vppon them. Their ornature and decking with woorkes, and deuiſes imitating the apparreling of princely bodies indewed as it were with an artificiall reaſon. For as to a large big and corpulent body ſtrong legges, and broad feete, are neceſſarie to beare and carry the ſame: ſo in a modulate and well compoſed building, to ſuſtaine great weights, Naues are appointed, and for beautie, columnes, Corinthies, and ſlender Ionices, are ſet vpon them. And this whole woorke euen after ſuch ſorte as was requiſite for the harmonie thereof, euen ſo it ſtood in an approoued excellencie.

With diuerſitie of coulers, ſweetlye ſet, and aptlye diſpoſed, the reflexion of one beautifing an other, and all together making a gratious obiect. Of *Porphyrit*, *Ophit*, *Numidian*, *Alabaſtrit*, *Pyropecil*, *Lacedemonian* greene, and white marble, diuerſlie watered, and of *Andraeme* with white ſpottes, and many others of ſtrange ſorts and diuers commixtures.

I found one rare forme of a baſe, in faſhion like a cuſhion vpon the plynthe whereof ſtood two trochils or torrules, with an interpoſition of Hypotracles or ſhaftes, and Aſtragals, with a ſupreame Thore.

Diuers places were hidden and couered ouer with winding, felted and ſpreding Iuie, full of black berries, and greene ſoft leaues heare and there growing vp, and hindering the inwarde obiect of the auncient worke, with other Murall and wall weeds comming out of the chinkes and clifts, as the bell flowered Foxgloue. Venus Nauill, & Erogennet, of ſome called Loue, to whome he is gratefull, buſhing downe againe toward the ground, in other ryfts grew Mowſe-eare, Polypodie, Adientus or Lady hayre, the iagged and curled Cithracus the knotted Lunarie minor, Prickmaddam, Polytricon, or goulden lockes and ſuch like, which vſe to grow in decayed buildings, and ould ſtone wales, ſo that many woorthie pee-

ces

ces were inueſted and hydden from me, with ſuch like weedes and greene Olyues the garniſhers of ruines.

There was in diuers places ineſtimable huge downe falles of many columnes or rather confuſed piles of broken ſtones, and vnſhapely Culpins mounting vp from the earth.

Among which downefallen peeces I might ſee the remaynders of diuers ſhapes of men of ſundrie ſortes, many naked, other ſome hauing their members couered with folded and plited induments, faſt ſticking to their naked proportions. Some ſtanding vpon the left foote, others vpon the right in a ſtreight ſort, with their heads perpendicularly, euer the center betwixt their heeles, and ſome looking ſidewaies in height, foure Cubites of ſixe foote.

Others ſtanding vppon both feete, ſome deale diſtant one from an other, and each one in a maieſtie ſitting in their thrones, and the reſt with a rare and modeſt grace in their beſt pleaſing and appointed ſeates.

There alſo I beheld innumerable *trophæi*, ſpoyles of armor, and infinite ornaments, with the heades of Oxen and Horſes of conuenient bignes, and about their hornes part of their garlands of leaues, fruites, twigges, braunches and floures, and ſome about part of their bodies, with little children riding vpon them and playing, in ſo perfect a ſort and wiſhed order, as the moſt skilfull workemaiſter full of varietie, labour, ſtudie, and induſtrie, could deuiſe and performe. With what care and paine his abounding skill did plainly manifeſt, and with what pleaſure the effect of his purpoſe did no whit obſcure.

And with ſuch an *Eurithmie* or apt proportioning of members, hee did ſhewe the ſubtiltie of the art of *Lapicidarie*, as if the ſubſtances had not beene of the hardeſt marble howſoeuer, but of ſoft chaulke or Potters claie, and with what conclanſture the ſtones were couched, and by what Artillerie, rule and meaſure they were compoſed and ſet, it was woonderfull to imagine.

This was the true Art enucleating and diſcouering the ignorance that wee worke in, our deteſtable preſumption, and publike condemned errors.

This is that cleare and perfect light, which ſweetly and with

our vnconſtrained willes draweth our dimme ſighted eies to contemplate and behold the ſame. For none (vnles it be he which of ſet purpoſe refuſeth to behold it) but his eyes would daſell with continuall deſire to ſee it,

This is that which accuſeth horrible couetouſnes, the deuourer and conſumer of all vertue, a ſtil byting and euerlaſting greedie worme in his heart that is captiuated and ſubiect to the ſame, the accurſed let and hinderance to well diſpoſed wittes, the mortal enemy to good Architecturie, and the execrable idol of this preſent world, ſo vnworthily worſhipped, and damnably adored. Thou deadly poiſon to him that is infected with thee, what ſumptuous workes are ouerthrowne, and by thee interdicted.

Herewithall I beeing rauiſhed and taken vp with vnſpeakeable delight and pleaſure in the regarding of this rare and auncient venerable monument of ſuch a grace and admiration, that I knew not to which part to turne me firſt, here and there willingly looking about, and thereat amazed, conſiderately peruſing ouer what the ingrauen hiſtories preſented vnto me, as I remoued my ſelfe from place to place, with an vnknowne delight, and vnreportable pleaſure to beholde the ſame, gaping at them with open mouth, forgetting my ſelfe like a young childe, neuer ſatisfying my greedie eyes and vnſaciable deſire to looke and ouerlooke the exquiſite perfection of the auncient worke, I was ſpoiled and robbed of all thoughts whatſoeuer, the remembrance of my deſired *Polia*, often accurring, onely excepted. But with an extreeme and deepe fet ſigh, let vs leaue her a litle, and returne again to our continued purpoſe.

Poliphilus

Polipoilus entring a little waye in at the deſcribed porch, with great delight he there alſo beheld how it was garniſhed and adorned, and after at he was comming out he met with a monſtrous dragon whereat he was extreemlie afraide, and compelled to runne backe into the building, and at laſt getting fourth with much adoe hee came into a fertile place.

A Great and commendable thing with out dout it ſhold be, trulie to diſcribe, & from point to point, to ſet down the incredible work, and vnimagined compoſition, of ſo vaſt a frame, and huge bignes, of ſo great a buildinge with the excellencie of the entrance, in a conſpicuous and ſightly place, conuenientlie ſituated, whereof my delight to behold them, did exced the greatnes of my admiration breeding in me ſuch a conceit ſo as I perſwaded my ſelf that *Iupiter* durſt not vndertake the like to the reſt of the gods, & certainly beleeuing that no workman, or human witt could compaſe ſo huge a frame, expreſſe ſo notable conceits, or imagine and inuent ſo rare deuiſes and ſo gorgiouſlie to garniſhe them, in ſo ſinguler an order and ſimmetry, to diſpoſe them, and without ſupplement or correction perfectlye to finiſhe them. A rare and inſolent pride in a building. Vppon which occaſion I was in ſome doubt and that not a little that if the naturall hiſtoriographer had ſeene or heard of this, hee woulde haue ſcorned that of Egipt, and the cunning and induſtrie of the woorking thereof, for that heerein the ſundrie and diuers woorkes effected by many ſeuerall wookmen ſeemed in the perfections, of their dewe proportions as if they had been performed by one himſelfe.

He would alſo as lightlie haue regarded the ſkillfull cunning of *Saturus* the architect and other of fame, eſpeciallye *Smagadrus*, for the woorke of *Memnon*, who cut the three ſtatures of *Iupiter* in one ſtone, the feet being aboue ſeauen cubits long.

To this the repreſentation of the magnanimous *Semiramis* carued out of the mountaine *Bagiſtanus* muſt geue place.

And letting paſſe to ſpeake of the inſolent greatnes of the Piramides of Meniphis, thoſe writers a: large would haue beute them ſelues to this deſcription. And leauing vnreported, the famous Theaters, Amphitheaters, Bathes, and building ſacred and prophane, carriages, of waters, and coloſſes, and that of Appolline tranſlated by *Lucullus*. Or the temple dedicated to *Iupiter* by *Claudius Caſer*. Or that of *Liſippus* at *Tarentum*, or the wonder of *Carelindius* at the Rhodes, and of *Xenodorus* in France, and in Roome. And the coloſſe of *Stratus* nine cubits longe of Smarage or *Emeraulder*, or the famous Labyrinth of *Egypt*. Or the repreſentacion of *Hercules* at *Tyre*.

They woulde haue accommodated their ſweete ſtyles, to the commendation heard of as aboue all other moſt excellent, although the Obeliſt of Iupiter, compact of fower truſtes, fortie Cubits high, fower Cubits broade, and two Cubits thick, in his deluber within the temple dooth manifeſt it ſelfe to be a wonderfull miracle.

Vnſaciable thus caſting mine eyes, and turning vp my countenance now this way & now that way, towards this huge & mighty frame, I thus thought with my ſelfe. If the fragments and remaynder of ſo ſacred an antiquitie, and if the greet and duſt of ſuch a decayed monument, can breed a ſtupifaction in the admiration thereof, and cauſe ſo great delyght to behould the ſame, what would it haue done in chiefeſt pride.

After this my diſcourſeing reaſon perſwaded mee to ſuppoſe, that with in might bee the Aultar of *Venus* for hir miſticall Sacrifites and ſacred flames, or the repreſentation of hir Godhead, or the *Aphrodiſe* of hir ſelfe and hir little Archer, and therefore with a deuoute reuerence, my right foote beeing ſet vppon the halowed lymit of the doore, there came towards me flying a white *Horix*.

A bird of ſlow flight & long liuing in old monuments by Augurs dedicated to Saturne.

But I ſodainlye with out any further regard or curious forcaſte which my ſearching eies went in as the ſpatious and lightſome entrie g. ue me leaue, repreſenting vnto me ſuch ſights as merit; and are Condigne of euerlaſtinge remembrannce, in ether ſydes ſtilled with ſmoth poolliſhede Marble, in the middle parte where of there was impacte a rounde table, inclanſtrede and compaſſede about with a greene Stonne verye pretious and accordinglie aſo-

ſciated

ſociated with curious workemanſhip. And the oppoſite of verie blacke ſtone, ſcorning and contemning the hardnes of iron, and cleare and ſhining as a mirror. By meanes whereof as I paſſed by (vnawares) I grew afrayd at my owne ſhadow, neuertheles I was by an by comforted with vnexpected delight, for the place that occaſioned my diſquiet nowe offered vnto me the grounde of all ſciences, hiſtoried in a viſible manifeſt and experte painting.

And on either ſides vnder the ſame beautifull and moſt noble tables, there were placed alla long ſeates of ſtone. The pauement neat and cleane from duſt, being made of *Oſtracus*.

And ſo in like manner the coloured vpper ſeeling was pure and voyd of Spiders and Cobwebs, [illegible]on of the continuall freſh ayre both entring in and going.

Oſtracus beepoundedſhels mixed with lime, whereof a plaiſter is made to floor withall.

The ſeeling of the walles as aforeſayde, mounted vp to the bendyng of the Arche from the Chapters, which ſtood vpon their ſtrict and vpright Antes euen to the vttermoſt ende of the entrie, which was by my perſpective iudgement twelue paces.

From which perpolyte ligature and faſtned ioyntes, the roofe of the entrie all the length thereof, did match with a hemicircubate flexure, anſwerable to the Antes and ſtreight ſides of the afore deſcribed porche full of varieties and exquiſite repreſentments, rarely ingraued and of little water monſters, as in the water it ſelfe in their right and well diſpoſed plemmyrules, halfe men and women, with their fiſhie tailes: ſome imbracing one an other with a mutuall conſent, ſome playing vppon Flutes, and others vpon other fantaſticall inſtruments.

Some ſitting in ſtraunge faſhioned Charriots, and drawne in them by ſwift Dolphines, crowned and adorned with water Lilies ſutable to the furniture of the garniſhed ſeates: ſome with diuers diſhes and veſſels repleniſhed with many ſortes of fruites. Others with plentiful copies, ſome coupled togither with bands, and others wraſtling as they did, riding vppon *Hippoſtamies*, and other ſundrie and vncoth beaſtes, with a Chiloneall defence.

Some wantonly diſpoſed, others to varietie of ſportes and feaſtes, with liuely indeuours and quicke motions, moſt ſingu-

larlye well set foorth, and filling all ouer the aforesayde arched suffite.

Along vnder the bending ryse of the entrie, I beheld a singular woorkemanship of sundrie representments and counterfeits, in an excellent Thessellature, bright shining lyke goulde, and of diuers other coulers, with a border two foote broade, compassing about the turning couer of the roofe, both vnder and aboue, and deuiding them from the woorke, vpon the plaine sides, of so perfect and fresh coulers, as if they had beene new set, with a naturall leafe woorke of an emerawld greene, vppon a punice or tawnie grounde, with Flowers of *Cianere* and *Phanicees* adulterated with curious knottes and windings; and in the conteyned space of the aforesayde [illegible], saue this auncient Hystorye paynted.

Europa a young Ladye, swimming into *Creete* vppon a presligious Bull. And the edict of King *Agenor* to his Sonnes *Cadmus*, *Fœnice*, and *Cilicia*, to fride out theyr defloured sister, which thing they could not do, but after that they had valiauntly kylled the skalie fierce Dragon that kepte the fayre Fountayne 2 and consulted with *Appollo*, they determined with theyr followers, and agreed to builde a Cittie, where the bellowing Heyffer should appoynte, whereuppon that countrey, euen to this daye carryeth the name of the bellowing of a Cowe *Europe*. *Cadmus* builte *Athens*. The other brother *Fœnicia*, The third *Cilicia*.

Thys woorke and musaicall painting, was rightlye placed in order, as the beginning and end of the historie required with fictions in theyr naturall coulers, theyr actions and degrees rightlye expressed

On the contrarie side, I beheld in the same manner the wanton and lasciuious *Pasiphæ* burning in infamous lust, lying in a Machine or frame of wood, and the Bull leaping vpon that hee knew not.

After

After that the monſtrous mynotaure with hys vglye ſhape ſhut and incloſed in the intricate Labyrinth. And after that the impryſoned *Dedalus*, artificially making of winges for hymſelfe, and his young ſonne Icarus, who vnhappylye not obſerving hys Fathers rule, fell downe headlong into the deepe ſee, leauing vnto the ſame ſeas his name, after his drowning. And his diſcreete father, being ſafe according to his vowe, hanging vp his wings in the temple of *Appolle*.

Vppon the which I ſtoode with open mouth attentiuely gazing with my eyes, and ravished in minde with the beautie of the hyſtorie, ſo well diſpoſed, ſo perfectly ordered; ſo artificiallye paynted and curiouſlie expreſſed, whole and ſounde, without any ſigne of decaye, the ſtrength of the glutinous ſubſtance, which ioyned and held the Theſſalature or checkers, together was ſuch and ſo perfect. For therein the workeman had taken great paine and ſhewed a rare cunning.

And thus foote by foote I went forward bowldly, examining and beholding what direction and arte of painting hee had obſerued with a penſiled diſtribution to make whole proportions in a ſmoothe and flat playne. Some lynes drawing neere to my obiect, and ſome ſeeming as they had beene a farre of hardely to bee deterned, and yet both of a like neereneſſe. And the ſame againe which was hardlie to bee ſeene, to offer it ſelfe more and more, to the iudgement of the eye, with exquiſite parergie and ſhadowing.

Waters, Fountaines, Mountaines, Hilles, woodes, and beaſts, in theyr naturall coulours, and diſtante one from an other, with oppoſite light. And in apparrell the playghts and foulds ſo cunninglye perfected and ſhaddowed that as well in that as in all the reſt, the arte did ſeeme to enuye nature it ſelfe, and that not a little whereat I greatly woondered.

After this manner I came to the further ende, where the beautifull hyſtories finiſhed, and beyond the ſame more inward the darknes was ſuch as I durſt not enter, & comming back againe I heard among the ruines a continuing noiſe like the cracking of bones or their ratling together, whereat I ſtood ſtill forgetting

my

my fore conceiued delight being interrupted therewith from the sweetnes of the obiects. At length I might heare a rustling as if a dead Oxe had been dragged vpon the ground, the noyse still approaching and comming neerer and neerer the poarch that I was to passe out at, where I heard a great hissing of a huge Serpent: the sodaine feare I was in, made mee past crying out for helpe, neither did I see how to escape, but by running into the darke and obscure vastues whiche before I was afraide to enter into.

Oh vnhappie wretch oppressed with aduers and sad fortune, I saw in the entrie of the doore comming towardes mee, no hurtfull *Lyon* crowching to *Androdus*, but a fearefull and horrible Dragon shaking her trisulked and three parted tongue against mee, grating her teeth, and making a skritching or critching noyse, her squamy and scaly hide trailing vpon the flowerd pauement, clapping her winges vpon her wrimpled backe, with a long taile folding and crinckling like and Eele and neuer resting. *O hi me*, the sight was sufficient to haue affrighted *Mars* himselfe in the assurednes of warlike Armour, or to haue made tremble the strong and mightie Hercules, for all his molorchied and clubbed but. And to call *Theseus* backe from his begunne imprese and bold attempt, and to terrifie the Gyant *Typhon*, and to make the proudest and stoutest heart whatsoeuer to quaile and stoope. I wished my selfe the swiftnes of *Atalanta*, beeing but young and vnarmed, no way able to encounter with such a poisonable force, and perceiuing his blacke infectious breath smoaking out at his mouth. Beeing past all hope to slip by him, I deuoutly cried for diuine helpe. And sodeinly turning my backe, as fast as I could runne, I conueighed my fearefull bodie by the helpe of my swift pacing feete, into the inward part of the darke places, penetrating through diuers crooked torments; ambagious passages and vnknowne waies.

The Dragon is that Abaddon and Apolion, the enemy to mankinde.

So that I thought to bee in the inextricable frame of the prudent *Dedalus*, or of *Porsena*, so full of wayes and winding turnings, one entring into another, to deceiue the intent of the goer out, or in the romthie denne of the horrible *Cyclops*, or the hollow Caue of the thoeuish *Carus*. In such sort, that although my eyes were somewhat wel acquainted with the darkenes, yet I could

The darke places is ignorance, and the wise some of this word which is nothing el but meere folly.

could ſee iuſt nothing, But was glad to ſtretche out my armes forme before my face, groping about mee (lyke one that played blynde Sym) leaſt I ſhould runne my face againſt ſome pyllers, and feeling with my feete ſoftlye before I did reſt vpon them for feare I ſhould tumble downe into ſome vaulte vnder thys mighty Pyramides.

And looking backe, whether this fearefull Dragon did ſtill followe mee or no, the light was cleane gone. And I remayning in a darke place, full of ſundrie turnings and croſſing paſſages, in a greater terror and more deadly heauineſſe of minde then *Mercurie*. Making himſelfe *Ibis* and *Apollo*, *Thetis*, *Diana*, into the lyttle byrd *Cholomene*. And *Pan* into two ſhapes. I and more afraide then euer was *Oedipus*, *Cyrus*, *Craſus*, and *Perſeus*. And more trembling then the theefe *Thrasilius* in his beares skinne. In ſorrowe more abounding then poore *Pſyches*. And in more labourſome daungers then *Lucius Apuleus*, when hee heard the theeues conſulting to knocke him on the head and kyll him. Cosby for killing the L. Brough.

Oppreſſed and laden with all theſe aforenamed frightes and terrors. I began to imagine that the Dragon was flying about my head, and with the noyſe of hir ſcritching teeth and tearing clawes to take hould vpon me with hir deuouring iawes: my heart giuing mee to vnderſtand, that the carniuorus Woolfe which I dreampt of, was a preſage of this my laſt doubted end. And thus running vppe and downe like a little poore Piſmeere or Aunte, when the Partrich is ſcratching vpon their hillocks and picking of them vp. With my watchfull and attentiue eares, liſtning if the horrible monſter with hir ſlimie and filthie poyſon and ſtinking ſauour were drawing towards mee. And fearing whatſoeuer came firſt into my thought.

Finding my ſelfe vnarmed, voyde of all helpe, in this mortall daunger, and miſerable perplexitie, although that death is naturally bytter and hated, yet notwithſtanding at that time, I did gratiouſlie eſteeme of it, which mee thought I could ſuffer willinglye, but that will was inſufficient: hope ſtill looking, and perſwading mee of an vncertaine, fearefull, and vnquyet lyfe.

Alas howe my ſoule and bodye were lothe to leaue one an another, the ſorrowe whereof made me vnwilling to intertaine ſo

cruel an enemy as death: whereupon I plucking vp a good heart, thought thus.

Shall the greatnes of my loue ſo ſweetly ſet on fire, now decaie, truſtrated of anie effect, for if at this preſent I had been but preſented with a ſight thereof, I could haue beene yet the better ſatisfied.

But yet forthwith returning to the inward impreſſion of my ſweeteſt obiect, ſtil dwelling in the ſecret of my heart, I fell into blobering teares, for the loſſe of two ſo worthie iewels. That was *Polia* and my precious life. Continually calling vpon her with deepe ſighes and ſingultiue ſobbings, ſounding in the thicke ayre, incloyſtered vnder the huge arches and ſecret darke couering, ſaying thus to my ſelfe.

If I die heere thus miſerably, ſorrowfully, and vncomfortably, all alone who ſhal bee a woorthie ſucceſſour of ſo precious a gemme? & who ſhal be the poſſeſor of ſuch a treaſure of ſo ineſtimable valure? And what faire heauen ſhal ſhew ſo cleare a light? Oh moſt wretched *Poliphilus*, whether doſt thou go vnfortunate? whether doſt thou haſten thy ſteppes? hopeſt thou euer to behold againe any deſired good? Behould all thy gratious conceits and pleaſant highe delyghtes builded in thy apprehenſiue thoughtes, through the ſweetenes of loue, are deadly ſhaken, and abruptlie precipitated and caſt downe? Looke how thy loftie *Amorous* cogitations are ſhaken in peeces and anihilated. Ah me what iniurious lot & maleuolent conſtellations, haue ſo perniciouſly driuen, and deceitfully allured thee into this miſerable obſcure darknes? and now haue deſpiteſully ledde thee in a heape of mortal feares, and drowning in a deepe ſea of vnſpeakeable ſorrowes. To the vnmerciſull deuouring and ſodaine gobbling vp of ſo filthie a monſter, and to beerotted and diſgeſted in the ſtinking intrailes of ſo fowle a beaſt, and to bee caſt out in ſo vile a place. Oh lamentable and vnaccuſtomed death. O miſerable end of my deſired life. Where are my eyes? what be they barreine? Is their humor gone? Are there no more teares left to fall trickeling downe my blubbered cheekes? Well then I perceiue that death is at my backe, who did euer ſee ſuch a change of fortune? Behold vnhappie and wayward death, and the laſt houre, and accurſed minute thereof at hande, in this darkeſome ſhade, where my bodie and

fleſh is appointed to bee a foode for ſo fowle a beaſt. What furies what crueltie? what miſerie more monſtrous can a mortall creature ſuffer. That ſweete and pleaſant light ſhould bee reft from them that bee aliue, and the earth denied to them that are dead. What hoggiſh calamitie, and deformed miſhap, ſo greeuouſly and vntimely ſhall abandon from mee my moſt deſired and floriſhing *Polia*, Farewell the merror of all vertue, and true perfection of beautie, farewell.

And thus beyond all meaſure toſt and tumbled in ſuch and ſo great afflictions. my verie ſoule was vexed within me, ſtriuing to be ſet at libertie from my vnfortunate and feeble bodie, paſſing vp and downe I knew not where. My legges weake, feeble, and towltering vnder mee, my ſpirites languiſhing, and my ſences in a maner gone from mee. Sauing that I called deuoutly vpon the omnipotent God to haue pittie vppon mee, and that ſome good Angell might bee appointed to conduct mee out. And with that beholde I diſcouered a little light. To the which, how gladly I haſted, let euerie one iudge what hee would doo in ſuch a perplexitie.

I ſaw an euerlaſting Lampe, burning before an Aultar that was fiue foote high, and tenne foote broad, with the images of golde ſtanding thereupon, which I could not verie perfectly behold, notwithſtanding the burning Lampe, the groſſenes of the ayre was ſuch and ſo great an enemy to the light.

And alwayes with attentiue eares I diligently harkened, as not yet ridde of feare, and ſomewhat I ſaw, the dimme images and the large foundations, and feareful vaultes, and ſubterraneal buttreſſes or vpholders and ſtrengthes, heare and there in infinite places diſtributed, and many huge and mightie pillers, ſome foure-ſquare, ſome ſixe ſquare, ſome eight ſquare, aptly ſet vnder and approportioned to ſuſtaine the vaſt bignes of the waightie *Pyramides*.

There I hauing ſmall delight to make anie long ſtaie, I intended to take an vnknowne way further in, which my vndertaken courſe, I eſpied a light whiche ſo long I had wiſhed for, comming in at a litle wicket as ſmall as I could ſee.

Two blockiſh lafie lubbers, one of Melite an other of Athens, that thought it a great labour to eate their owne meate.

Oh with what ioy, and with what a glad heart, I beheld it, and with what cheare did I haſten my ſteppes towards it. Perchance faſter then *Caniſtius* or *Philonides* my vnbrideled gladneſſe and extreame deſire to come neere therevnto was ſuch, that I reuoked and haled backe againe the diuorſe of my diſcontented and irkeſome life, ſucceſſiuely comforting my perturbed minde and quailed hart. Somewhat refreſhing and reaſſuring my ſelfe: filling vp againe my euacuated and emptie heart, and repleniſhing the ſame with his ould cogitations.

Nowe I ſettled my ſelfe more towardes my louely *Polia*, and bound my affections more ſurely to hir. Being perſwaded and firmely opinionated, that this ſight was a traũce in loue, for ſhewing that I ſhould dye and loſe my lone. Oh how extreamely did it vexe mee. Neyther did it refuſe or make reſiſtance to anye ſharpe and newe aſſaulte of loue, which in my ſtroken and ſore wounded heart woulde lye feſtering and feeding of himſelfe.

And by this time, all lets and hynderances paſt ouer, a ſpatious and large going out was offered vnto me. Then by meanes of the cleere light I was ſomwhat comforted, and reaſſuming and gethering together againe my wandering thoughts, and reſtoring my proſtrate force, my ſuſpected and vnknowne voyage, made me to ſet out in running: ſo as the nearer I came to the doore, the bigger mee thought it grewe. To the which at laſt by Gods wyll, *Polia* in my amorous breſt bearing a predominante vigor, I came, not ceaſing to continue forward my faſt courſe: my hands which before I groping helde foorth, to keepe me from running againſt pyllers, I nowe vſed like a payre of Ores to haſten mee awaye.

Thus traueling on ſafely, I came into a verie pleaſaunt ſighte and countrie, in the which I was not yet without feare, and not daring to reſt me downe, the impreſſion of the horrible monſter was ſo freſh in my minde, that mee thought I ſtill heard him behinde me, and therefore I could not ſo eaſily forget him. But was rayther perſwaded to goe on further: firſt becauſe the countrie was ſo fertile, pleaſaunt and beautifull: Secondly, that I might get farre enough off from the place wherein I was ſo lately affrighted. That then ſitting downe, might reſt my ſelfe, and ſet my

my minde together againe, and forget this conceiued dread, at my entrance in of the gate, the apparation of the white Sorix gratiously comming againe into my reteyning memorie, an exhortatorie prouacation, and good occasion to animate and comforte me, because that to *Augures* it was a gratefull and propitious signe of good luck.

At last I was resolutely perswaded to commit my selfe to the benignitie of my good fortune, which some time might bee vnto me an officious and bountifull handmaide, of prosperous euents. And therewithall pricked forward and prouoked to continue on my walke, whether my wearie and feeble legges would conduct and bring mee. And yet I was (as in good sorte became mee) somewhat doubtfull to enter into such a place, (beeing vnknowne vnto me) where perhaunce it was not lawfull for me to come. Albeit that I was heerin more audacious and bould a great deale, then in the enteraunce of the gorgeous Porche. And thus my brest fast beating, and my minde perplexed, I saide to my selfe. Capillata ministra.

There is no cause that should lead mee to turne back againe, all things considered: is not this a safer place, and more fit to flie from daunger? Is it not better to hassard a mans lyfe in the light and cleere Sunne, then to dye and sterue in a blinde darkenesse? and so resolued not to turne backe anye more: with a deepe fet sighe, I called into memorie, the pleasure and delight that my sences had well neere lost: for the woorke which I had seene was full of maruelous woonders, and thinking by what meane I was depriued of them, I called to remembrance the brasen Lyons, in Salomons Temple, which were of such fierce countenances, as that they would bring men to forgetfulnes.

And into such an estate I was afrayde that the Dragon had brought me, that so excellent and marvellous woorkes, and rare inuentions, in a manner vnpossible for any humaine creature to performe, worthie to be manifested, and by my selfe diligentlye perused, should now be fled out of my sucking remembrance, so as I should not bee able to make a true reporte of them: but therein I contraried my selfe: neither did I finde that I was in a Lithargie passion: But that I verrie well remembred and helde

without any defaulte in order and proportion whatſoeuer I had ſeene and beheld. And that the monſtrous and cruell beaſt was a verrie liuelye ſubſtance, and no fiction, the like of any mortall man ſildome ſeene, no not of *Regulus*. The verie remembrance whereof, made my hayre ſtand right vp, and foorthwith mooued me to mend my pace.

Afterward returning to my ſelfe, I thought thus. Heere without all doubte (for ſo I imagined by reaſon of the glorious bountie of the beautifull ſoile) is no habitation but for ciuill people, or rather for Angles and noble perſonages, and a place for Nimphes to frequent vnto, or for the Goddes and Auncients, Monarches and princes, in ſo much as my perſwaſiue deſire did prouoke forwarde my reſtrained pace, cauſing a perceuerance in my late begun iourney. And thus as one captiuated and ſubiect to the ſharpe ſpurre of vnſatiable deſire, I purpoſed to houlde on whether the fayreneſſe of my fortune ſhould conduct mee, as yet but indifferent and rather languiſhing.

Nowe come to behoulde a fayre and plentifull countrie, fruitefull fieldes, and fertill groundes, I did exceedinglye commend the deſire that mooued mee firſt to enter into them. But eſpecially to giue thankes to him that had brought mee out from the fearefull place, which now I little regarded being far enough off from it.

Poliphilus

Poliphilus ſheweth the commodiouſneſſe of the countrie where-into hee was come, in his trauailing within the ſame, he came vnto a goodlie Fountaine, and howe hee ſawe fiue faire Damſels comming towardes him, and their woondering at his comming thither, aſſuring him from hurte, and inuiting him to bee a partaker of their ſolaces.

THus gotten foorth of this fearefull hell; darke hollowneſſe, and dreadfull place (although it were a ſacred Aphrodiſe and reuerend Temple:) and beeing come into a deſired light, louelye ayre, and pleaſaunt countrie, full of contentment: I turned my ſelfe about to looke backe at the place from whence I came out, and where my life, my life that latelye I eſteemed ſo lightlie, was ſo greatlye perplexed and daungered, where I beheld a mountaine vnnaturall, with a moderate aſſention and ſteepe riſing, ouer-growne and ſhaddowed with greene and tender leaues of maſtie Okes, Beeches, Waineſcot Okes, Holmes, *Cerries Aeſculues*, Corke trees, Yew trees, Holly or Hulner, or Acilon.

And towardes the plaine, it was couered with Hamberries, Haſels, Fylbirds, prune, print, or priuet, and whitened with the flowers thereof: bycoulered Xeapie, beeing red towardes the north, and white againſt the Southe, Plane trees, Aſhe trees, and ſuch like, ſpredding and ſtretching out their braunches: fowlded and imbraced with the running of Hunniſuckles or woodbines, and Hoppes, which made a pleaſaunt and coole ſhade. Vnder the which grewe Ladyes Seale or Rape Violet, hurtfull for the ſight, iagged Polypodie, and the Trientall and foure inched Scolopendria, or Hartes toongue, Heleborous Niger, or Melampodi, Trayfles, and ſuch other Vmbriphilous hearbes and Woodde Flowers, ſome adorned with them, and ſome without.

So that the mouth of the darke place, out of the which I had eſcaped, was in a manner within the highe Mountaine, all

all ouergrone with trees.

And as I could coniecture it was iuſt againſt the afore ſpoken of frame, and in my iudgement it had been ſome rare peice of woork, more auncient then the other, and by time waſted and conſumed, now bearing luie and other wall trees, and ſo was become an ouer growne wood, that I could ſcarce perceiue any comming out, or mouth for eaſie paſſage but euen for a neceſſitie, for it it was rownd about compaſſed and enuironed with buſhie and ſpreeding trees, ſo as I was neuer determined to enter in there againe.

In the ſtreight paſſage of the valie betwixt the extenſed and highe mountung rockes, the ayre was dim by reaſon of the retained vapores, and yet I was as well pleaſed therewith as *Apollo* at his deuine birth.

But letting paſſe this hole, from the which I gat out by ſtooping, let vs come on forward to the ſweet liberties which I next beheld and that was a thicke wood of Cheſtnuts at the foote of the hill, which I ſuppoſed to be a ſoile for *Pan* or ſome Siluane God with their feeding heards and flockes, with a pleaſant ſhade, vnder the which a. I paſſed on, I came to an auncient bridge of marble with a very great and highe arche, vppon the which along winning to eyther ſides of the walls, there were conuenient ſeats to reſt vppon, which although they were welcome to my wearye bodie, yet I had more deſire to go on forwarde, vppon which ſides of the bridge, iuſt ouer the top of the arche, there was placed a porphirit table with a gorgeous border of curious workmanſhip, one table on the one ſide and an other on the other ſide, but that oue the left ſide was of *Ophite*.

Vppon the table on my right hand as I went I beheld *Egiptie hierogliphies* on this ſorte, An auncient Helmet creſted with a Dogges head.

The bony ſcalpe of an oxe with two green braunches of trees bound faſt to the hornes. And an ould lampe. Which hierogliphis the braunches excepted becauſe I know not whether they were of Firre tree, Pineapple, Larix or Iuniper, or ſuch like: I thus interpret.

Patientia

PATIENTIA EST ORNAMENTVM, CVSTODIA ET PROTECTIO VITAE.

On the other ſide there was ingrauen a cyrcle, then an Anchor with a Dolphin winding about the ſtrangule thereof, which I coniectured ſhould ſignifie this, ΑΕΙ ΣΠΕΥΔΕ ΒΡΑΔΕΩΣ. *Semper feſtina tarde.*

Vnder which auncient, ſure, and faire bridge, did runne a moſt cleare ſwift water, deuiding it ſelfe into two ſeuerall currents, the one one way, and the other an other, which ranne moſt colde, making a ſoft continuall ſtill noyſe, in their freeſed, broken and nibbled Channels, by their eaten in and furrowed bancke, full of ſtones, couered ouer and ſhadowed with trees, their ſpredding rootes appearing in the ſame bare, and about them hanging *Tricomanes*, *Adiantus* and *Cimbalaria*, and bearded alſo with diuers ſmall hayres as vſe to growe about the banckes of Ryuers.

The wood that I haue ſpoken of, was to looke vppon verye pleaſant, neyther ouer thick or more large in compaſſe than a man would wiſh, but building a delightfull ſhadowe, the trees full of ſmall birdes and foules.

Right forwarde, the Bridge did extende it ſelfe, and leade towardes a large plaine, reſounding all ouer with the ſweete chirpings, melodious recordings, and loude ſinging of them. Wherein were leaping and running little Sqirrels, and the drowſie Dormouſe, and other harmeles beaſtes.

And after this manner as aforeſayd, this wooddie Countrie ſhewed it ſelfe, enuironed about with high mountaines as much as a man might looke vnto, and the plaine couered all ouer with a fine varietie of ſundrie ſweete herbes, and the cleare channels of Chriſtaline ſtreames, ſliding downe along the hilles with a murmuring noyſe into the leauell vally.

Adorned and beautified with the flowring bitter Oliue, Lawrell, white Poplar, and Liſimachia, blacke Pople, Alders, and wilde Aſhe.

Vpon the hils grew high Firre trees vnarmed, and the weeping Larix, whereon Turpentine is made, and ſuch like.

When I had well conſidered of this ſo fruitfull and ſo commodious a place for cattel and beaſts to be fedde in and kept, (for it looked as though it would deſire a ſhepheardes company and a paſtorall ſong) I muſed what ſhould be the occaſion, that ſo commodious a place ſhould lye vninhabited. And caſting my eyes further on forward into the plaine before mee, and leauing this fore diſcribed place, I might perceiue a building of Marble, ſhewing the roofe thereof ouer the tender toppes of the compaſſing trees. At the ſight whereof, I grew wonderfully glad and in good hope, that there yet I ſhould finde ſome habitation and refuge. To the which without delaie I haſtined my ſelfe. And being come thereunto, I found a building eight ſquare, with a rare and wonderfull fountaine: which was not altogither amiſſe. For as yet I had not quenched and ſlaked my thirſt.

This building was eight cornered, ſmall towardes the top and leaded. Vpon one ſide there was placed a faire ſtone of pure white Marble foure cornered, halfas long again as it was broad, which latitude as I ſuppoſed was ſome ſixe foote.

Of this goodly ſtone were exact two litle halfe pillers, chamfered with their baſes, holding vp a ſtreight Sime, with a gule and adiected denticulature & corticules, or worke of harts, with their chapters vnder a Trabet, Zophor and Coronice, ouer the which

was

was a trigonall conteined, in the fourth part of the ſtone ſmooth and plaine without any workemanſhip in the table thereof ſauing a litle garland, within the which were two Doues drinking in a ſmal veſſel.

Al the ſpace vnſpoken of inclufiue was cut in and euacuated, betwixt the Pillers the Gulature and ouerthwart Trabet, did containe an elegant Cigrued Nimph. And vnder the Syme was another quarter wrought with Thors, Torques, Ballons and a Plinth.

Which faire Nymph laye ſleeping vppon a folded cloth, lap, and wounde vp vnder her head. An other part conuenientlie brought ouer her, to hide that bare which was womanly & meete to be kept ſecret. Lying vpon her right ſide with that ſubiected arme retract, and her open palme vnder her faire cheeke, whereupon ſhe reſted her head.

The other arme at libertie, lying all along ouer her left ioyne, ſtretching to the middle of her goodly thigh. By her ſmal teates (like a yong maids) in her round breſts did ſprowt out ſmal ſtreamings of pure and cleare freſh water from the right breſt as it had been a threed, but from the left breſt moſt vehemently. The fall of both of them, receiued in a veſſel of *Porphyrit* ſtone, with two Receptories ioyning togither in the ſame veſſel, ſeperated and diſtinct from the Nimph fixe foote, ſtanding vppon a conenient frame of flint ſtone. Betwixt either of the receptories, there was an other veſſel placed, in the which the waters did ſtriue togither and meetes, running out at the cut and appointed places, in the middle lymbus of their Receptories, which waters comixt out of that veſſel, vnladed themſelues into a little channel ſliding away, and what with one and what with the other, al the hearbes and flowres adioyning, and about were bountifullye benifited.

That of the left breſt did ſpin vp ſo high, that it did not weat or hinder any that would ſucke or drinke of the water that ſtreamed and ſprung out of the right breſt.

And this excellent Image was ſo difinitelye expreſſed, that I feare mee *Praxitiles* neuer perfourmed the lyke for

Venus, to *Nichomides* the King of *Caria* which Idoll he appointed to be adored of his ſubiects, although the beauty therof were ſuch that it moued that filthie people to fleſhly concupiſcence.

But I was perſwaded that the perfection of the image of *Venus* was nothing to this, for it looked as if a moſt beautifull Ladye in in hir ſleep had beene chaunged into a ſtone, hir hart ſtill panting and hir ſweete lipps readie to open, as if ſhe would not be ſo vſed.

From hir head hir looſe treſſes laye wauing vppon the ſuppreſſed couering, fowlded and plited and as it were ſcorning the haires of the inglomatede cloth, hir thighes of a conuenient bignes and hir fleſhie knees ſomwhat bending vpp, and retract towares hir.

Showing hir ſtreight toes as it were increating hir fingers to handle and ſtreine them, the reſt of hir bodie aunſwerable to the perfections of theſe ſeuerall proportions.

And behind hir the ſhadowing of the leaffye *Memerill* or *Arbut* full of ſoft ſmall Apples and fruite, and prettye byrdes as yf they had beene chirping and ſinging of hir a ſleep.

At hir feet ſtood a ſatire in prurient luſt vppon his gotiſhe feet, his mouth and his noſe ioyning together like a gote with a beard growinge on either ſides of his chin, with two peakes and ſhorte in the middeſte like Goates hayre, and in like manner about his ſlankes and his eares, greye hayre, with a viſage adulterated betwixt a mans and a Goates, in ſo rare a ſort as if the excellent woorkman in his caruinge had had preſented vnto him by nature the Idea and ſhape of a *Satire*.

The ſame *Satire*, had forcible with his leſte hand bent an arme of the *Arbut* tree ouer the ſleepie nimphe, as if he would make hir a fauorable ſhadowe therewith, and with the other hand howldinge vpp a curtaine by one of the ſides that was faſtened to the body of the tree.

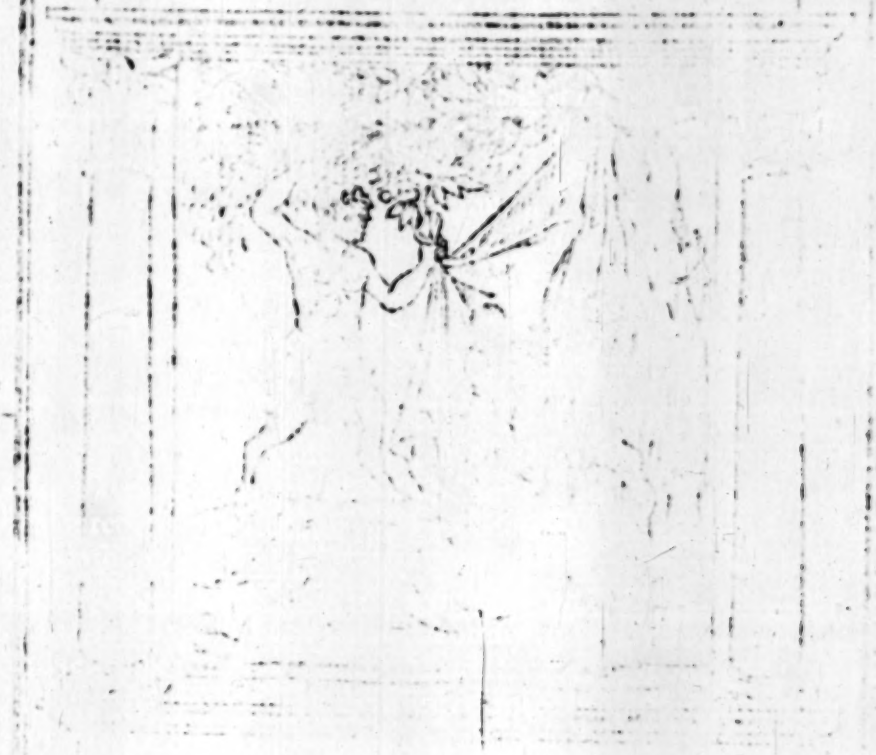
Betwixt the comare *Memerill* or *Arbut*, and the *Satire*, were two little *Satires*, the one howlding a bottell in his hands and the other with two ſnakes fowlding about his armes.

The excellencie, dilicatnes and perfection of this figment and woorkmanſhippe cannot be ſufficintlie expreſſed.

This

This alſo helping to adorne the ſweetnes thereof that is the whitnes of the ſtone, as if it had been pure iuorie.

I wondered alſo at the woorking of the clothe coueringe as yf it had been wouen: and at the bowes, braunches, and leaues, and at the little birdes, as if they had been ſinging and hopping vpp and downe vpon their prettie feet in euerie ioynt ſingle and pounce made perfect, and ſo the Satire like wiſe. Vnder this rare and woonderfull carued woork betwixt the gulatures and vnduls in the plaine ſmothe was grauen in *Attike* characters this poeſye PANTA TO KAH.



ΠΑΝΤΩΝ ΤΟ ΚΑΛΛΙ.

The thirſt which I had gotten the daie before was ſo increaſed, that I was prouoked now to ſlacken the ſame, or rather inticed with the faire beautie of the inſtrument, the coolenes whereof was ſuch, as betwixt my lippes me thought it ſtirred and trembled.

And rounde about this pleaſant place, and by the pipplyng channels, grew *Vaticinium*, *Lilly conuallie*, and the flowring *Lyſimachia* or willow hearbe, the ſorrowfull Reedes, Myntes, water Parſley, Baume, *Hydrolapathos*, or water Sorrell, and other approued hearbes, and fine floures, a little Channel comming by a ſluce from the Bridge, entering in and vnlading it ſelfe, was the cauſe of a goodly faire Poole, broad and large, in a verie good order, trimmed about and beautified with a fence of ſweete Roſes and Geſſamine. And from thence runnng ouer it, diſperſed it ſelfe, nouriſhyng and viſiting the nexte adioyning fieldes and grounde, abounding in all ſortes of hearbes, floures, fruites, and trees.

There grewe alſo great ſtore of *Cynarie* gratefull to *Venus*, wylde *Tanſie*, *Coloeaſſia*, with leaues like a ſhielde, and garden hearbes.

And from thence beholding the plaine fieldes, it was woonderfull to ſee the greennes thereof, powdered with ſuch varietie of ſundrie ſorted colours, and diuers faſhioned floures, as yealow Crowfoote, or golden Knop, Oxeye, *Satrion* Dogges ſtone, the leſſer Centorie, Mellilot, Saxifrage, Cowſlops, Ladies fingers, wilde Cheruile, or ſhepheardes Needle, *Nauens* Gentil, Sinquifolie Eyebright, Strawberies, with floures and fruites, wilde Columbindes Agnus Caſtus, Millfoyle, Yarrow, wherewith *Achilles* did heale *Telephus*, and the ruſt of the ſame ſpeares head that hurt him. Withe the white Muſcarioli, bee floures and Panenentes in ſo beautifull and pleaſant manner, that they did greatly comfort mee (hauing loſt my ſelfe) but euen with the looking vppon them. And heere and there in a meaſurable and wel diſpoſed diſtaunce and ſpace betweene. In a conuenient order and ſweete diſpoſed ſort by a ruſt line, grew the greene and ſweete ſmelling Orenges, Lymons, Citrons, Pomegranettes, their water boughes bendyng downe within one pace of the ground, couered with leaues of a glaſſie greene colour, of a great height and

and turning downe againe their toppes, laden with the abound-dance of their floure and fruites, breathing forth a moſt ſweet and delectable odoriferous ſmell. Wherwithall my appaled heart did not verie lightly reuiue himſelfe (it might bee in a peſtilent ayre and contagious and deadly ſauour.)

For which cauſe I ſtood amazed and in great doubt what to thinke or doo, and the rather becauſe in that place I had ſeene ſuch a marueilous fountaine, the varietie of hearbes, the colours of floures, the placing orderly of the trees, the faire and commo-dious diſpoſition of the ſeat, the ſweet chirpings and quiet ſinging of Birds, and the temperate and healthful ayre. And which I could verie well haue been contented withall, and the worſt of them might wel haue contented me, if I had found any inhabitant there. And ſomewhat I was grieued that I could no longer abide in ſuch a place where ſo many delightful ſightes did preſent themſelues vnto mee. Neither was I aduiſed to my better ſafetie and content which way to turne me.

Standing thus in ſuch a ſuſpence of minde, calling to remem-braunce the daunger that I had laſtlye eſcaped, and the preſent place that I was newlye entered into, and thinking vppon hieragliphes that I did ſee in the left ſide of the bridge, I was in doubt, to haſten my ſelfe towards any vnaduiſed aduers accident, And that ſuch a monument and warning woorthie of golden let-ters, ſhould not be ſet in vaine to them that paſſed by, which was *Semper feſtina tarde*. Behold of a ſodaine behinde me, I heard a ruſ-ling noyſe, like the winde or beating of a Dragons winges. Alas I knew not what it ſhould bee. And ſodeinly iſpaſurated and tur-ning my ſelfe about, I might perceiue vpon one ſide of me many ſilique trees of *Aegypt*, with their ripe long coddes hanging and beating one againſt an other with the winde, had felled downe themſelues, which when I perceiued, I was ſoone quieted, and be-gaune to make ſport at my owne folly.

I had not continued long thus, but I hard a ſinging company of gallant damoſelles cómming towardes mee (by their voyces of young and tender yeares) and faire (as I thought) ſolacing and ſporting themſelues among the flowering hearbes and freſh coole ſhadow, free from the ſuſpect of any mans ſight, and making in their Gate a great applauſe among the pleaſant flowers. The incre-

dible

dible ſweetneſſe of hir muſicall and conſonant voyce, conueighed in the roriferous ayre, and ſpredding it ſelfe abroade with the aunſwerable ſounde and delectable report of a warbeling harpe (for the tryall of which noueltie, I couched downe vnder the lowe bowghes of the next adioining buſhes, and ſaw them come towardes mee with gratious geſtures) hir Maydenlie headattyred and bound vp in fillets of glyſtering gould, and inſtrophiated redimited, garniſhed ouer and beſet with floured mirtle, and vpon hir ſnowye foreheade, branched out hir trembling curled lockes, and about hir fayreſt ſhowlders, flew her long treſſes after a nymphiſh faſhion artyfitiallye handeled.

They were apparreiled in carpanticall habites of fine ſylke of ſondrye coulers, and weauinges of three ſorts, one ſhorter, and diſtinct from the other. The nethermoſt of purple, the next of greene ſilke, & goulde or tiſſew, and the vppermſt of curled white ſendall, gyrded about their ſmale waſtes with girdles of goulde vnder the lower partes of their round breaſts. Their ſleeues of the ſame curled Sendall, often doubled, which bettered and graced the ſubiect couler. And tyed about their wriſts with ribands of ſilke, tagged with Gouldſmithes woorke. And ſome of them with Pantophles vpon their ſhooes, the vpper part of the Pantophle of gould and purple ſilke, leafe worke, ſhewing thorough betwixt the voyde ſpaces of the leaues, the fine proportion of their prittie illaquiated and contayned feete. Their ſhooes comming ſtraightly vnder their anckles, with two lappes meeting vpon their inſteps, and cloſed faſt eyther with Buttons or claſpes of gowld after a fine manner. Aboue the heumes of theyr nether garments, there compaſſed about inſteed of gardes and imbrodered woorke of hearts, which now and then blowne vp with the gentle ayre, made a diſcouerie of their fine legges.

And aſſoone as they were aware of mee, they left of their ſong and ſtayed theyr nimpiſh gates, being amazed with the inſighte, and of my comming into this place, maruelling together, and whiſperinglye inquiring of me, one of another, for I ſeemed vnto them a rare and vnuſuall thing, becauſe I was an aliant and ſtranger, and by chaunce come into ſo famous and renowmed a countrie. Thus they ſtaide ſtill, ſometimes looking downe vpon me, &

again muttering one to an other, I ſtood ſtill like an image. Oh wo was me, for I felt all my ioynts quake like the leaues of an Aſpe, in a bitter winde. And I was affraide of the preſaging poeſie that I had read, otherwiſe aduiſing me, whereof I now thought to late to experience the effect thereof, and looking for no other euent, I remained as doubtfull of the deuine viſion, therewith as much deceyued as *Semele* with the fayned ſhape of the *Epidaurean Beres*. Alas I trembled and ſhooke like the fearefull hinde calues at the ſight of the tawnie Lyons roring out for hunger.

Contending and ſtriuing with my ſelfe, whether it were better for me ſubmiſſiuely to kneele downe, or els to turne me about and flye from them) for they ſeemed to mee by their behauiour, to courteons young women, and beſides their humanitie of a deuine beningnitie) or to remaine ſtill vnmoueable. At length I determined to make tryall, and put my ſelfe forwarde to whatſoeuer would follow, being very well aſſured, that by no means I ſhould finde any inhumanitie or cruell dealing by any of them, and eſpetially, becauſe that innocencie carryeth alwayes his protection with him. And thus ſomewhat comforting my fearefull minde, and yet reſtrained with ſhamefaſtneſſe, knowing that I was vnwoorthily come into this ſhadowie place, and ſolicious company of deuine and delicate nimphes, my guiltie and troubled minde, telling mee that it was raſhly and ouer-bouldly doone, and that they were it might be prohibited places, and a forbidden countrie for a ſtraining to frequent. And thinking thus and thus with my ſelfe: one amongſt the reſt of a more boulde and audatious ſpirite, very hardly ſpake vnto me, ſaying. Howho art thou? at his ſpeeche I was halfe afraide, and of my ſelfe aſhamed, both ignorant what to ſay, or howe to aunſwer: my voyce and ſpirit being interdicted, I ſtoode ſtone ſtill like a dead image. But the fayre Damſels and beautifull Nimphes well aduiſed, that in me was a reall and humaine perſonage and ſhape, but diſtempered and afrayde, they drew all of them more neerer vnto me, ſaying.

Thou young man, whatſoeuer thou art, and from whenceſoeuer thou art come: Let not our preſent aſpects any whit diſmay thee, or occaſion thy diſcouragement, nor be no whit afrayde, for here thou ſhalt not finde any cruell cuſtomes, or cauſe of diſcontent, but free from diſpleaſures, and therefore be not afrayde to

diſco-

diſcouer thy ſelfe, and tell vs what thou art.

By this motion hauing called backe againe my forgotten and loſt ſences, comforted with their faire, pleaſant, and fauourable aſpects, and recouering my ſelfe with their ſweet ſpeeches, with a very good will I made this aunſwer vnto them.

I am the moſt diſgraced and vnhappieſt louer that the whole world can aforde. I loue, and ſhe whom ſo greatly I eſteeme, and ſo earneſtly I deſire, I neyther know where eyther ſhe or my ſelfe is.

And by the greateſt and moſt daungerous hap that can be imagined I am come hither. And now with prouoked teares downe falling from my waterie eyes along my pale cheekes, and bowed downe to the earth proſtrating my ſelfe to your virginall feete I humblie craue and ſue for your fauourable graces: whereat theyr ſoft and tender heartes mooued with pittie towardes mee, and halfe weeping with mee for companie, and as it were dutifullye ſtriuing with theyr armes to lift mee vp from the grounde, with ſweete and comfortable ſpeeches, they courteouſlye ſpake vnto me.

Wee are certainly perſwaded and know full well (poore wretch) that few or none can eſcape by that way which thou art come, and therefore bee not vnthankfull to that diuine power, which hath thus preſerued thee. And now be not doubtfull or afrayde of any aduers accident or greefe to aſſaile thee. Therefore quyet, comfort, and ſettle thy heart to reſt. For nowe thou art come as thou mayeſt euidently perceiue, and plainely ſee, into a place of pleaſure and delight, abandoning ſtrife and diſcontent. For our vniformed ages: the ſeate vnchaungeable, the time not ſtealing away, the good oportunitie, the gratious and ſotiable familiaritie, inticingly dooth allure vs therevnto, and graunteth vnto vs a continuall leyſure, And this alſo thou muſt vnderſtand, that if one of vs be merrie and delightſome, the other ſheweth her ſelfe the more glad and pleaſaunt, and our delectable and perticipated friendſhip, is with an attentiue conſideration perpetually vnyted and knitte together. One of vs increaſing an others content, to the higheſt degree of delight, and moſte conuenyent ſolace.

Thou ſeeſt alſo that the ayre is healthfull, the lymittes and

bounds of this place verie large: of hearbes full of varietie. Of plants diuerſlie abounding, and with fruites plentifully laden, inuironed and defended with huge mountaines and rockes, well ſtored with harmeleſſe beaſts, and fitte for all paſtimes and pleaſures, repleniſhed with all kinde of fruites and graynes, vniuerſally growing, and full of goodly fountaines.

An other ſaid: vnderſtand, vnknowne, (and yet aſſured gueſt,) good friend, that this territorie is more fruitfull then the fertill mountaine *Taurus* in the aquilonall aſſpect, whoſe frame dooth ſwell ſo much, that their cluſters of grapes bee two cubits long, and that one Figtree will beare ſeauentie buſhels.

The third: thus famous and ſpatious countrey, exceedeth the fertilite of the Hyperborean Iſland in the Weſt India, or the portugalles of *Lucitania*, nowe vſurped and tyrannized by the inſolent Spanyard.

Nor *Talga* in the *Caſpian* mountaine. The fourth affirmed in hir commendation of that countrie, that the plentifulneſſe of Egypt was but to be accounted ſcarſitie, in reſpect of that although that it were thought to be the garden of the world.

And the laſt, of a choyſe countenance and ſweete pronuntiaon aboue the reſt, added thus much, ſaying.

In this fayre countrie you ſhall not finde any large tennie groundes, or offenſiue and ſicklye ayres, or craggie and fertleſſe moſſes but faire and pleaſaunt hilles, inuironed and walled about with ſteep and vnpaſſageable rockes, and by meanes thereof, ſecure and free from all daungers and feare, we want not any thing which may breed delight, and cauſe a ſweete content. Beſides all this wee are attendant vppon a renowned and moſt excellent Queene of large bountie and exceeding liberalitie: called *Enterilyda* of great pittie and meruelous clemencie, ruling with great wiſdome, and with a kingly gouernement, with great pompe, in an accumolated heape of all felicitie, and ſhee will bee greatly delighted, when we ſhall preſent thee vnto hir ſacred preſence, and maieſticall ſight. And therefore caſt away, ſhake of, and forget all afflicting ſorrowe, and frame thy ſelfe and thy affrighted ſpyrits to intertaine of our comforts ſolace and pleaſure.

Poliphilus setling himselfe vnder the assurance of the fiue Nymphes, went with them to the bathes where they had great laughter in the deuise of the fountaine, and also by his vnction. Afterward being brought to the Queene Eutherillida, he did see many thinges worthie of regard, but chiefly the worke of a fountaine.

I Being thus curteously intreated of these gracious and pitiful Nymphes, and hauing my safetie by them sufficiently warranted with sweet comforts, reuiuing my decaied spirites. To whatsoeuer might seeme grateful and pleasing vnto them, so much as was conuenient for mee, I framed my selfe to offer my seruice. And because that they had boxes of sweete perfumes, and casting bottels of golde and precious stone, looking Glasses in their delicate and faire handes, and pure white Vailes of silke plited and folded vp, and other necessaries to bee vsed in bathing, which I offering to helpe them to beare, they refusing say thus vnto mee: that their comming into this place was to bathe, and therewith shewed mee that it was their pleasure that I should goe with them, for (saide they) the fountaine is here hard by, haue yon not seene it. And I reuerently made them this answere.

Most faire Nimphes, if I had a thousande tongues and knew how to vse them al, yet could I not render sufficient thankes for your gracious desertes, and make requital of your great fauours, because you haue restored vnto mee my life. And therefore if I should not consent and yeeld vnto you my seruice and company, I might wel bee accounted of a churlish disposition. For which cause, amongst you I had rather be a seruant, then in an other place a Lord and commander, for that (so farre as I can coniecture) you are the tenantes and chamberfellowes of al delight and true felicitie.

You shal vnderstand that I did see a marueilous fountaine of a rare and wonderful workemanship, as neuer before my eyes did beholde, and so much my minde was occupied in the regard

of the ſtraungenes thereof, and to quench my great thirſt, that I did looke for no further benefit.

One pleaſant Nymphe ſpake thus merrily vnto mee ſaying, giue mee thy hand, thou art verie welcome. Thou ſeeſt at this preſent here, that we are fiue companions, and I am called *Aphea*, and ſhe that carrieth the boxes and white cloathes *Offreſſis*. This other with the ſhining Glaſſe (our delightes) her name is *Oraſia*. Shee that carrieth the ſounding Harpe is called *Acbol*, and ſhee that beareth the caſting bottle of pretious Lyquor, is called *Genſhra*. And we are al now going togither to theſe temperate bathes, to refreſh and delight our ſelues. Therefore you alſo (ſeeing that it is your good hap to bee amongſt vs) ſhal bee willing to doo the like, and afterwardes with a verie good wil wee wil make our repaire to the great Pallais of our ſoueraigne.

These nimphs were his fiue ſences.

Who is moſt merciful, bountiful, and liberal, and willing to helpe and further you, in your intended loues, burning deſires, and high conceites. Plucke vp a good heart, man, come let vs goe on.

With pleaſurable actions, maydenly ieſtures, ſwaſiuious behauiours, girliſh ſportes, wanton regardes, and with ſweet vvords they ledde mee on thither, beeing vvel content vvith euerie preſent action, but that my *Polia* vvas not there to the ſuppliment of my felicitie, and to haue been the ſixt perſon in the making vp of a perfect number.

Further, I found my ſelfe agrieued, that my apparel vvas not conformable to this delicious conſort, but growing into ſome houſhold familiaritie, I diſpoſed my ſelf to be affable vvith them, and they with mee, til at laſt wee came to the place.

There I behelde a marueilous buildyng of a bathe eight ſquare, and at euerye Exterior corner, there were doubled together twoo Pyles, in faſhion of a Pyke, from the leuell of the foundation, the ſubiect Areobates Circumcinct and ribbed about. And after them followed the vtmoſt of like bignes, from the ground of the other, with their chapters ſet vnder the ſtreight beame, with a border aboue, vnder a Cozonice going round about. Which border was beautified with excellent carued worke, of litle naked children paſſing wel ſet forth, and equally diſtant one from an other, with their handes intricately

ly

ly tyed and wrapped about, and in them holding little bundels of ſmal greene boughes, inſtrophiated togither. And aboue the ſaid Coronice, did mount vp (by an elegant arching) an eight ſquare Spyer, imitating the ſubiect. Which from corner to corner was cut through with a marueilous workemanſhip of a thouſand ſundrie faſhions, and cloſed againe with quarrels of Chriſtal, which a farre off I did take to bee *Leade*. Vpon the top of which arched Spyer was placed a Trygon, and from the vpper center thereof, did aſcend vp a ſtrong ſteale, wherinto was ioyned another ſteale which was turned about, and to the ſame was faſtened a wyng, which with euerie blaſt of winde carried about, the piping ſteale which had vpon the top thereof a ball, whereupon ſtood a naked Boy, ſtreight vpon his right foote, and the left holden out. His head was hollow to his mouth like a Tunnel, with the Orifice euacuated to his mouth, to the which was ſowdered a Trompet, with his left hand holding the *Lanquet* to his mouth, & his right hand extending towardes the middle ioynt, faſt ouer the pinyon of it the wing or fane. Al which was of thinne braſſe, excellently wel caſt and guilt. Which wing, ball, and boye, with his cheekes and countenance as if hee were ſounding, with the hinder part of his head euacunated towardes the bluſtring winde, as that blew, ſo he ſounded, and as the winde cauſed a ſtrange noyſe among the rods of *Siliques* of *Egypt*, euen ſo did it heare in the Trumpet. Vppon which cauſe I merily thought to my ſelfe, that a man being alone in an vnknowne place and out of quiet, may eaſilie bee affrighted with ſuch like ſtrange noyſes.

In

In that part of the building that was on the other ſide of the Nimph was the enteraunce into the bathe perfourmed as mee thought by the ſame Lithoglyphe, that couered the ſleepyng Nimphe, vppon the phriſe whereof, were certaine Greeke Caracters, ſignifying ΑΣΑΜΝΘΟΣ.

Within there were foure ſeates whiche went rounde about, and one vnder an other, and cloſe knitte togither, wroght with Iaſper and Calcedony ſtone, in all kinde of colours. Two of the cõpaſſing about ſeates were couered ouer with water, and to the vpper margine of the third. In the corners, & in euerry corner ſtoode a Chorinthian Collumne of diuers colours, waued with ſo pure & beautiful Iacintes as nature could affoord, with conuenient baſes and their chapters curiouſly made vnder the beame, ouer the which was a *Zopher*, wherein were carued little naked Boyes playing in the water, with water monſters, with wraſtling and childiſh ſtrifes, with cunning ſlights and agilities fit for their yeares, in luely motions

tions and ſportes. Al which was beautiful ouer compaſſed about with a Coronice. Ouer the which, according to the order of the little Collumies, from the perpendicular poynt in the toppe of the Cupul or Suffite and couer of the Bathe, there went a Tore moderator, increaſing bigger and bigger of Oke leaues, one folding and lying ouer an other of greene Diaſper, hanging vppon their braunſhing ſtalkes gilt, which aſcending vp met togither, and ioyned rounde in the aforeſaide Cupul: where was placed a Lyons head, with his haire ſtanding vp round about his face, and holding a Ring in his iawes, vnto the whiche were faſtened certaine chaines Orichalke or Copper, that held a large goodly veſſel, with a great braine or lyp, and furrowed of the aforeſaide ſhyning ſubſtance, and hangyng two Cubites aboue the water, the bowle of the veſſel which was of Chriſtal onely except, the reſt as the ribbes thereof and lippings, was of Aſure blew, with bubbles of gold and ſhining ſprinkled here and there.

Not farre of, there was a cleft in the earth, the which continually did caſt foorth burning matter, and taking of this, and filling the bottome of the veſſel, they did put certaine ginnes and ſweet woods which made an ineſtimable ſuffumigation, as of the ſweeteſt paſt, afterwardes cloſing the ſame, and putting downe the couer, both partes being holow, and the lipping and ribbing perforated and pearced through the tranſparent, Chriſtal cleare and bright, they rendered a pleaſant and diuers coulered light, by the which through the ſmal holes the bathes were lightened, and the heate ſtil incarcerated and interdicted.

The wal equally interpoſite betwixt Columne, and Columne was of moſt blacke ſtone, of an extreame hardnes and ſhining, incloyſtered about and bordered with a conuenient border of Diaſper redde as Coral, adorned with a Lyneament and worke of double Gurgules or Verticules. In the middle part of which table, betwixt the Collumnes, there ſate an elegant Nymph naked, as if ſhe had been ſtaying and attending of the ſtone Gallatitis, of colour like Iuorie, the lower partes of euerie of the ſaid borders, circulatiug iuſtly with the baſes of the Collumnes.

Oh how exſquitely were the ſame Images cut, that oftentimes my eyes would wander from the real and liuely ſhapes, to looke vpon thoſe feyned repreſentations.

The paued ground vnder the water being of a diuers emblemature of hard ſtone, checkered where you might ſee marueilous graphics through the diuerſitie of the colours. For the cleare water and not ſulphurous, but ſweete and temperatelye hotte, not like a Hotte-houſe or Stew, but naturally cleanſing it ſelfe beyond all credet, there was no meanes to hinder the obiect from the ſight of the eye. For diuers fiſhes in the ſides of the ſeates, and in the bottom by a muſeacall cutting expreſſed, which did ſo imitate nature as if they had beene ſwimming aliue. As barbles, lampreys, and many others, the curioufnes of whoſe woorke I more regarded, then their names and natures.

The black ſtone of the walles was ingrauen with a leafe worke, as if it had beene an illaqueated compoſition of leaues and flowers, and the little ſhelles of cytheriaces, ſo beautifull to the eye, as was poſſible to be deuiſed.

Vpon the doore, the interſtice whereof was of ſtone called Gallactites, I beheld a Dolphin ſwimming in the calme waues, and carrying vpon his back a young man, playing vpon an harpe: And on the contrarie ſide vpon the colde Fountaine, there was an other dolphin ſwimming, and *Arion* riding vpon him with a ſharpe elle ſpeare in his hand.

Theſe hiſtories were perfected within the compaſſe of one ſelfe ſame ſtone, and ſet out in a moſt blacke ground. Then deſeruedly I did commend, both the archytect and the ſtatuarie. On the other ſide, the pleaſant dignitie of the fayre and beautiful ſporting nimphes did highlye content mee, ſo as I could not compare to thinke whether the exceſſe of my paſſed ſorrow, or preſent ſolace ſhould be greateſt. And there was ſo ſweete a ſmell as Arabia neuer yeelded the like.

Vppon the ſeates of ſtone, inſteed of an Apodyterie, they did impouerith theyr apparrell, richely inuoluped, in the caſting of it off, from their celeſtiall bodyes. Theyr fayre treſſes bound vp in nettings of gould, weuen after a moſt curious ſort. And without any reſpect at all, they gaue mee leaue to looke vpon theyr fayre and delicate perſonages, theyr honeſtie and honour reſerued. Fleſh vndoubtedly like the pure Roſes and white Snowe. Alwoe is me, I found my heart to riſe and open it ſelfe, and altogether

toge ther to be addicted to a voluptuous delight. Whereupon I at that preſent thought my ſelfe moſt happie, onely in the beholding of ſuch delights, becauſe I was not able to reſiſt the burning flames which did ſet vpon mee in the fornace of my heart. And therefore ſometime for a refuge and ſuccour I durſt not looke ſo narrowly vppon theyr inticing beauties, heaped vp in their heauenly bodyes. And they perceiuing the ſame did ſmile at my baſhful behauiour, making great ſport at me: And thereat I was glad, and contented that I might any way occaſion their paſtime. But I was greatly aſhamed, in that I was an vnfit companion for ſuch a company, but that they intreated mee to enter in with them where I ſtood like a Crowe among white Doues, which made me partly aſhamed to behould, and ouerlooke ſuch choyſe obiects.

Then *Offreſſia* a very pleaſant diſpoſed piece, ſaid vnto mee. Tel me young man what is your name? And I reuerently aunſwesed them, *Poliphilus*: it will pleaſe me well ſaith ſhe, if the effect of your conditions be aunſwerable to yonr name. And without deceit, ſaid the reſt. And how is your deareſt loue called? Whereat I making ſome pauſe, aunſwered, *Polia*: then ſhe replyed. A ha I thought that your name ſhould ſignifie that you were a great louer, but now I perceiue that you are a louer of *Polia*: and preſently ſhee added more, ſaying: if ſhee were heere preſent, what would you doo? I aunſwered. That which were agreeable with hir honour, and fit for your companies. Tel me *Poliphilus* doeſt thou loue hir wel indeed? Then I fetting a deepe ſigh, aunſwered: beyond all the delights and cheefeſt ſubſtance of the greateſt and moſt pretious treaſure in the whole world, and this opinion hath made an euerlaſting impreſſion in my ſtill tormented heart. And ſhe: where haue you loſt or abandoned ſo loued a iewel? I know not, neyther where I am my ſelfe I know. Then ſhe ſmyling aunſwered. If any ſhould finde hir out for you, what reward would you giue. But content thy ſelfe, be of good comfort, and frame thy ſelfe to delights, for thou ſhalt finde thy *Polia* againe. And with theſe and ſuch like pleaſaunt and gratious queſtions, theſe fayre young Virgins, ſporting and ſolacing themſelues, we waſht and bathed together.

At the oppoſite interſtice of the beautifull fountaine without, of the faire ſleeping Nymph before mentioned, within the Bathe there was another of ſcatnes of fine mettal, and of a curious workemanſhip, gliſtering of a golden colour, that one might ſee himſelfe therein. Which were faſtened in a Marble, cut into a ſquadrature, and euacuated for the Images to ſtand in their proportions, with two halfe Collumnes that is Hemicicles, one of either ſide, with a Trabet, a ſmal Zophor, and a Coronice, all cut in one ſollid Marble, and this peece of worke was nothing inferior to any of the reſt, which before I had ſeene, but with a rare art, and marueilous inuention, both deuiſed and performed. In the voyd and plaine euacuated quadret, there ſtood two Nimphes, little leſſe then if they had been liuely creatures, apparelled, ſo as you might ſee ſomewhat aboue their knees, vppon one of theyr legges, as if the winde had blowne it vp, as they were doing theyr office, and their armes bare, from the elbow to the ſhoulder except. And vpon that arme, wherewith they ſuſtained the Boye, the habite that was liſted vp was reiect. The feete of the Infant ſtood one in one of the handes of the Nymphes, and the other, in the others hand. All their three countenances ſmiling: and with their other handes, they held vp the Boyes ſhirt, aboue his nauil.

The Infant holding his little Inſtrument in both his hands, and continued piſſing into the hotte water, freſh coole water. In this delicious place of pleaſure, I was verie iocund and full of content, but the ſame was much apalled, in that I thought my ſelfe a contemptible bodie, among ſuch beauties, and dewe conieald into Snowe, and as it were a Negro or tawnye Moore amongſt them.

One of them called *Achoe*, verie affably and with a pleaſant countenance ſaid vnto mee, *Poliphile* take that Chriſtal veſſel and bring mee ſome of that freſh water. I without ſtaie intending to do ſo, and thinking nothing, but to do her ſeruice in any ſort that ſhe would commaund me, went to the place. And I had no ſooner ſet my foote vpon the ſteppe, to receiue the water, as it fell, but the piſſing Boye lift vp his pricke, and caſt ſodeinlye ſo colde water vppon my face, that I had lyke at that inſtant to haue fallen backward. Whereat they ſo laughed, and it made

ſuch

ſuch a ſounde in the roundnes and cloſenes of the bathe, that I alſo beganne (when I was come to my ſelfe) to laugh that I was almoſt dead. Afterward, I founde out the concauitie, and perceiued that any heauy weight, being put vpon the moueable ſtepping, that it would riſe vp like the Keye and Iacke of a Virginall, and lift vp the Boyes pricke, and finding out the deuiſe and curious workemanſhip thereof, I was greatly contented. Vpon the Zophor was written in *Attbic* letters this title ΓΕΛΟΙΑΣΤΟΣ

ΓΕΛΟΙΑΣΤΟΣ

After our great laughter and bathing, and all hauing washed with a thousand sweete, amorous, and pleasant wordes, maydenly sportes, and pastimes, wee went out of the water, and leapt vp vppon the accustomed seates, tripping on their toes, where they did annoynt themselues with sweete Odours, Diasdasmatic, and with a Myristic liquor, or water of Nutmegges. And they offered a boxe vnto mee also, and I annoynted my selfe therewithall, and I founde great pleasure therein, for besides the excellent smel and sweete sauour, it was verie good to comfort my bodie, legges, and armes, that had been so wearied in my daungerous flight.

Afterward when we had made our selues redy, which was somwhat long after the manner of other women, by reason of so many gewgawes and gimmerie whatchers, they did open their vesselles of daintie confections, and refreshed themselues, and I amongst them, and with precious drinke. When they had eaten sufficiently, they returned againe to their looking Glasses, with a scrupulous examination, about their bodies, and the attire of their heades, and dressing of their yealow curling haires depending, and hemicirculately instrophiated about their diuine faces. And when they had made an ende, they sayde vnto mee.

Poliphilo, wee are now going vnto our gratious and most excellent Soueraigne the Queene *Eutherilida*, where you shal finde and conceiue greater delight, but the water is still in your face, whereat they beganne to renew their laughter, without all measure at mee, glauncing and turning their eyes one to an other, with a louely regarde. At last they set foorth, and as they went rounde together, they beganne to sing verses in a Phrygian tune, of a pleasaunt metamorphosing of one, who with an oyntment thought to haue transformed himselfe into a Byrd, and by mistakyng of the Boxe, was turned into a rude Asse.

Concludyng, that many e tooke Oyntmentes to one purpose, and founde the effecte to contrarie their expectations.

Wherein I beganne to be in a doubt, that they had sung that by mee, because that they still smiled as they turned towardes mee. But seeing that I perceiued no alteration in my selfe, but

but wel I was contented to let them laugh on. Vpon a ſodaine I ſounde my ſelfe ſo laſciuiouſly bent, and in ſuch a prurient luſt, that which way ſo euer I turned, I could not forbeare, and they as they ſung laughed the more, knowing what had happened vnto mee. And it did ſo increaſe in mee more and more, that I knew not wherewithal I might bridle and reſtraine my ſelfe from catching of one of them, like an eager and hotte Falcon comming downe out of the ayre, vpon a couie of Partriges. I was with ſuch a violent deſire prickt forwarde, which I felt more and more to increaſe in a fault burning. And the more I was to that venerious deſire by the violent offers of ſo oportune and ſweete obiects. A foode for ſuche a pernitious plague, and vnexperienced burning.

Then one of theſe flamigerous Nymphes named *Aphea*, ſaid vnto mee, How is it *Poliphilus*? Euen now I did ſee you verye merry, what hath altered your diſpoſition? I anſwered. Pardon mee that I binde and vexe my ſelfe more then a willow Garland. Giue mee leaue to deſtroy my ſelfe in a laſciuious fire. And thereat they burſt out all in a laughter and ſaid, Ah ha, and if your deſired *Polia*, if ſhee were here, what would you do, how? Alas my deſire, euen by the deitie which you ſerue, I beſeech you put not Flaxe and Roſin to the fire, whiche burneth mee out of all meaſure. Put nō Pitch to the fire in my heart, make me not to forget my ſelfe I beſeech you.

At this my lamentable and ſorrowing anſwere, they were prouoked to ſuch a loude laughter, wherin they did exceed ſo much, that neither they nor my ſelfe with the wearines thereof could goe any further, but were conſtrained to reſt our ſelues for want of breath, vpon the odoriferous floures & coole graſſe, by meanes whereof, I became ſomewhat oportunely to bee eaſed, my heate aſwaging and relenting by little and little.

And as they thus contentedly reſted themſelues a while, vnder the coole vmbrage of the leafie Trees, I beganne to bee bolde with them ſaying. O you women, that are burners and deſtroyers, doo you vſe mee thus? See what an offered occaſion I haue, which wil holde mee excuſed, to breake foorth and doo violence vnto you. And thereupon ſomewhat boldly mooving my ſelfe and fayning as if I would haue done that which by no meanes I durſt,

durſt, but then with a newe paſtyme and laughter they called one for an others helpe, leauing heere and there their golden Pantoffles and Vailes, to bee carried about with the winde, and their veſſelles neclected in the graſſe, they ranne all awaye, and I after them, that I might well perceiue that they had neither crampes nor ſtringhawldes or leaden heeles, and thus continuing our paſtimes a pretie ſpace, being ſomewhat pleaſed that I had made them to runne. I returned backe to gather vp their Pantophles and ſuch things as they had ſcattered behind them. And comming neare to a freſh coole Riuer, they began to ceaſe off from laughter, and to take pittie vppon mee, and *Genſtio* behinde all the reſt, bowed her ſelfe downe to the water, beautifully adorned with the bendyng Bull Ruſhe, water Spyke, ſwimmyng Vitrix, and aboundaunce of water Symples, ſhee dyd plucke vp the *Heraclea* Nympha, of ſome called water Lillye or *Nenuphar*, and the roote of Aron or wake Robyn, of ſome, *Pes vituli* or *Serpentaria Minor*.

And *Amella* or Bawme Gentill, all whiche grew very neare togither and not farre diſtant, whiche ſhee fauourably offered vnto mee ſaying, of theſe whiche I haue made choyſe of take, and for my freedome taſte.

For whiche cauſe I refuſed the *Nenuphar*, and reiected the Dracuncle for his heate, and accepted of the *Amella*, whiche ſhee had cleane waſhed, by meanes whereof, within a verye ſhort ſpace, I founde my venerious Lubric and incenſing ſpurre of deſire to leaue of, and my intemperate luſte was cleane gone.

And when my vnlawfull deſires of the fleſhe were brideled, the pleaſant Nymphes came againe to mee, and as wee walked on, wee came into a frequented place, and wonderfully fruitfull. Vnlawfull concupiſcence blindeth a man, and driueth his ſences from him.

And there in a fine order and appointed diſtance was a waye ſet on either ſides with Cyprus Trees, with their corner clefted Apples, and as thicke with leaues as their nature will ſuffer them, the leauell grounde beeyng couered all ouer, with greene Vinca Peruima, or Lawreoll and Chamme,

Daphne, and full of his aſurine flowers. Which adorned way of a meete and conuenient breadth, did lead directly on into a greene Cloſure, from the beginning of whiche walke, iuſt betwixt the Cyprus Trees, to the entrance and opening of the aforeſaide encloſure, was ſome foure furlonges. Vnto which encloſure when wee came, I founde it equilaterall, with three fences like a ſtreight wall, as high as the Cyprus Trees vpon either ſides of the waye, that wee had paſſed along in: which was altogither of Cytrons, Orenges and Lymonds, buſhing with their leaues one within an other, and artificially knitte and twiſted togither, and the thicknes mee thought of ſixe foote: with a Gate in the middeſt of the ſame Trees, ſo wel compoſed as is either poſſible to bee thought or done. And aboue in conuenient places were made windowes, by meanes whereof, the bowghes in thoſe places were to be ſeene bare, but for their greene leaues which yeelded a moſt ſweet and pleaſant verdure. Betwixt the curious twiſtings of the braunches and their greene leaues, the white flowers did aboundantly ſhewe themſelues a ſingular Ornament, breathing foorth a moſt delectable and ſweete odour. And to pleaſe the eye, the faire fruite was in no place wanting, where it ſhould yeelde content. And afterwardes I might perceiue, that in the interſtitious thicknes, the bowghes (not without a wonderful woorke) were ſo artificially twiſted and growne togither, that you might aſſend vp by them, and not bee ſeene in them, nor yet the way where you went vp.

At length comming into this greene and delightful grounde to the eye, and in a mans vnderſtanding woorthie of eſtimation, I perceiued that it was a great encloſure in the fore front of a marueilous Pallaice of a noble ſimmetriated architecture: which of this frondiferous conclauſure, was the fourth part in longitude ſixtie paces. And this was the *Hypethri* to walke in, for open ayre.

In the middeſt of this great baſe Court, I did behold a goodly Fountaine of cleare water, ſpinnyng from the verie toppe as it were to the foundation, whiche ſtoode vpon a ſmoothe pauement through little ſtreight Pypes, falling into a hollowed veſſel, whiche was of moſt pure Amethiſt, whoſe Diameter conteined three paces, the thicknes agreeing therewithall, leauyng

the

the twelfth part for the thickneſſe of the brimme, rounde about the ſame were carued water monſters, after the beſt ſort that euer any auncient inuentor or woorkeman for the hardnes of the ſtone could deuiſe to woorke, it might bee the woorke of *Dedalus*, for the wonderful excellencie thereof. *Pauſania*, if he had ſeene this, would haue taken ſmall pleaſure to boaſt of the ſtanding cup which he made to *Hipparit*.

Which ſame was founded vpon a ſteale or ſmal Pillar of Iaſper of diuers colours, beautifully adulterating one with an other, being cut in the middeſt and cloſed vp with the cleare Calcidonie, of the colour of the troubled Sea water, and brought into a marueilous woorke, beeing liſted vp with guttured hollowe veſſels, one aboue an other, with a reſerued ſoperation, by artificiall and woonderful ioyntes. It ſtood ſtreight vp, fulcred in the center of a Plynth, made of greene Ophite which was rounde, and ſomewhat lifted vp aboue, about compaſsing Porphyr, ſome fiue inches, whiche was curiouſly wrought with diuers lyneaments.

Rounde about the ſteale whiche helde vp the veſſell, foure Harpies of Golde did ſtand, with their clawes and tallented feete vpon the ſmoothe Table of the Ophite.

Their hinder partes towardes the ſteale, one iuſt oppoſite againſt an other, with their winges diſplaied and ſpredde abroad, they reſted vnder the veſſell with their feminine countenances, and hauing haire vpon their heades, from the ſame, it ſpredde downe to their ſhowlders, their heades vnder, and not touching the veſſell: with thtir tayles like Eeles, and turning rounde. And vpon their nauels, an Antique leafe woorke. Theſe were verie neceſſarie for the ſtrengthening of the Pype within the ſteale and ſmal Pillar.

Within the middeſt of the wombe and bellye, or nauel of the veſſel, vpon the Subiect ſteale, there was proportionately raiſed vp of the ſame veſſel of *Amathyſt*, a ſubſtance like a Challice, inward, or the inwarde moulde for a Bell, ſo high as the veſſel was deepe the middle thereof, leuell with the brimme of the veſſell.

Vppon the which was made an artificious foote ſet vnder the three graces naked of fine Gold, of a common ſtature, one ioy-

ning to an other.

From the teates of their breaſtes the aſcending water did ſpin out lyke ſiluer twiſt. And euerie one of them in their right hand did holde a copie full of all kinde of fruites, whiche did extend in length vp aboue their heades, and at the opening, all three of them ioyned rounde into one, with diuers leaues and fruites hangyng ouer the brimmes or lippes of the wrythen Copies.

Betwixt the fruite and the leaues, there came vp ſixe ſmall Pypes, out of the whiche the water did ſpring vp through a ſmall hole.

And the cunning Artificer, becauſe that hee would not trouble one Cubit with the tuch of another. With a ſigne of ſhamefaſtnes, the Images with their left handes did hide that part which modeſtie would not haue ſeene, but accounteth woorthie to bee couered.

Vppon the brimme of the hollow veſſell, whoſe compaſſe was a foote moreouer about, then the ſubiacent of it, with their heades lifted vp vpon their Vipers feete, with a conuenient and decent intercalation, there were placed ſixe little ſcaly Dragons, of pure ſhining Golde, with ſuch a deuiſe, that the water comming from the teates of the Ladies, did fall directly vppon the euacuated and open crowne of the head of the Dragons, afore ſpoken of, with their winges ſpredde abroad, and as if they had been byting, they did caſt vp and vomit the ſame water whiche fell beyonde the roundnes of the Ophict, into a receptorie of Porphyr, and rounde, whiche were both more higher then the flatneſſe of the pauement before ſpoken of: where there was a little Channell going rounde about betwyxt the Ophit and the Porphyrite, in breadth one foote and a halfe, and in depth two foote.

Whiche Porphyrite was three foote from the playne ouermoſt parte to the Pauement, with an excellent vndiculation. The reſte of the partes of the Dragonnes, for the moderate deepeneſſe of the veſſell did grow on, vntill all met together, tranſforming the extreame partes of their tailes into an antique foliature making a beautifull iliygament with the arule or foote ſet vnder the three images without any deforming hinderance

rance to the hollowneſſe of the precious veſſell. And what with the greene aſſayling of the compaſsing Orange trees, and the bright reflections of the ſhining matter, and the pure water, there was ſuch a gratious couler, in that ſingular and moſt pretions veſſell, as if the Rainbowe and the clowdes had made theyr habitaon there.

Then in the corpulent bearing out of the belly of the veſſell, betwixt one, and the other Dragons, in an equall diſtance, and of a moſt excellent melting or caſting, there ſtood out *Lyons* heads of an exquiſite exaction, and driuing, caſting foorth by a little pype, the water that diſtilled from the ſix fiſtulets, placed in the copie aboue. Which water, did ſo forcible ſpring vpward, that in the turning downe it fell among the Dragons in the large veſſell, where by reaſon of the high fall, and faſhion of the veſſel, it made a pleaſant tinckling noyſe.

All

All which rare worke, by ſo ſharpe and fine a wit compoſed, as this inſolent and precious veſſell was, the foure perfect harpies, the woonderfull and curious azule, wherevpon the three Images of pure gould ſtood, with what Arte, ordinance, and rule, digeſted and made perfect: as I am ignorant in them altogither, ſo much the leſſe able am I to deſcribe the whole as it did deſerue, being a woorke paſt any humaine reache and capacitie to frame the like.

And I may bouldly ſay, that in our age there was neuer ſeene in ſtone and mettle ſuch a peece of woorke emboſt, chaſed, and engrauen. For it was a woonder to ſee, that ſtones of ſuch extreame hardneſſe, as that which was the ſteale to hould vppe the Veſſell, ſhould be cut and wrought to that purpoſe, as if it had beene as ſoft as wax. A woorke rather to bee woondered at, then vndertaken.

The ſqnare baſe court, (in the middeſt whereof ſtood this notable woorke of the ſumptuous Fountaine, was paued with fine Marble of diuers coulers and faſhions. Amongſt which were appact very beautifully, roundes of Diaſper, equally diſtant, and diſagreeing from the couler of the pauement, and the corners cloſed vp with leaues and Lyllies. Betwixt the ſquare marble pauing ſtones, there was a ſpace left like a liſt, which was filled vp with diuers coulered ſtones of a leſſer cut, ſome proportioned into greene leaues, and tawnie flowers. Cyanei, Phœnicei, and Sallendine, ſo well agreeing in theyr coulers, ſo gliſtering and ſeuerly ſet of a diligent Xeſturgie. As full of coulers as a Chriſtall glaſſe, repercuſt and beaten againſt with the beames of the ſunne. Becauſe the circumduct and compaſſing coulers, meeting together in the ſelfe ſame ſmoothe and cleane ſtones, did yeeld a reflection, no part being faultie, eyther of the ſquare checkers or ſcutuls and Trigons. But with a ſmoothe and ſtreight ordinance well ioyned together.

Whereat I remained woonderfully amaſed by my ſelfe, diligently conſidering vpon the noblenes of the woorke, ſuch as I had not beene vſed to ſee, and verye willinglye I would haue beene content, to haue made more ſtaye in the contemplating thereof, for ſo the dignitie of the woorke required, but I could not becauſe it was neceſſarie for me to follow after my leaders,

Then

Then the aſpect of this ſumptuous magnificient and ſtatelye pallace, the approoued ſituation thereof, the dew proportion, and the maruelous compoſition in my firſt comming to it, did make me woonderfully contented to view the woorthines thereof, and in continuance I was prouoked to behould more, for which cauſe I perſwaded my ſelfe, as I might very well, that the expert builder, excelled all other whatſoeuer. What kinde of rafters? what manner of ropfe? after what ſort the Parlors chambers, cloſets and lodgings, were diſpoſed? with what kind of ſeeling they were encloſed and incruſted? wherewithall hanged? with what couler and kinde of painting ouerhead? What order of columination, and what ſpace betwixt. No other building maye goe beyonde this whatſoeuer, but may giue place verye well, of what kinde of Marble, and what manner of engrauing.

There I beheld the laboures of Hercules grauen in ſtone with halfe the repreſentation ſtanding out or bearing foorth, in a woonderfull ſort, the ſkinnes, ſtatues, tytles, and trophes, What an entry, what a ſtately porche, what that of Titus Ceſar with his ſtone of Phenicea with all the tinkering and pulliſhing about it, there is none whoſe wit is ſo groſſe to commend it, in reſpect of this, but will rather ſcorne to ſpeake of it. As for the woorthie and excellent manner of glaſing the gallerie without the pallace, the conſpitious porche, the manner of building, the arched ſeeling aboue head, beautified and adorned with foliature and other lineaments of pure gould and aſuer couler and excellent painting that whatſoeuer I had ſeene before I made ſmall acount of, as not worthie of remembrance. And beeing now come to the doore within the porche, the going in was cloſed vp with a hanging, drawne ouer before it of gould and ſilke, wrought together, and and in the ſame two images. One of them hauing all kinde of inſtruments about hir, fitte and readie to goe to worke, and the other with a maidenly countenance, looking vp with hyr eyes into heauen.

The beautye of which two were ſuch, and ſo freſh, as I looked about mee, whether *Apelles* had painted them with his Penſill.

And

And there my ſportfull, faire, and pleaſant companions, euerie one putting their right handes to mine, willing to haue me in, ſayde, *Poliphilus* this is the vſuall waye, by the which you muſt come into the preſence of our Gracious and moſte excellent Queene.

But you cannot haue leaue to enter in here through this Curtain, before you bee receiued of a vigilant and innocent Damoſel that is the keeper of this doore, and ſhe is called *Cinoſia*. Who hearing vs comming, did forthwith preſent her ſelfe, and fauourably held vp the cloth, and wee entered in.

There was a roome hung about and diuided by an other Curtaine of excellent Arras full of Imagerie, as ſignes, ſhapes, plants, and beaſtes, ſingularly well done.

In this place at our comming, an other curious woman came towardes vs, called *Indalomena*, and ſhe putting by the Curtaine, wee entered in. And there was an other ſuche like roome, from the ſecond for quantitie, with diſcourſes and reaſon marueilouſly wouen, with infinite knottes, bucklinges, tyings, and old faſhioned harping Irons, or Hookes, as if they had been faſtened and knit togither. In which place without any ſtaying, the third woman came and receiued vs very gratiouſly, her name was *Muemoſina*, and ſhee calling vs, gaue vs free leaue to go in. Where laſtly my companions did preſent mee before the ſacred maieſtie of the Queene *Eleutherillida*.

Poliphilus ſheweth as well as hee may, how exceeding great the Maieſtie of the Queene was, the maner of her Reſidence and ſeruice. His fauourable entertainment. Howe ſhee marueiled at him.

When I came towardes the firſt doore-keeper, I was ſomewhat abaſhed, but yet I did ſalute her in good ſorte as became me to doe. And ſhee very curteouſly bad mee come neere. And in like manner the ſecond.

In whoſe gard I did ſee a loftie Gallery as long the content of the Pallaice, the roote whereof, was all painted with a greene foliature, with diſtinct flowers and folded leaues, and little flying Byrdes, excellently imphrygiated of muſeacall paynting, as without in the firſt Court, and the ſtone walles ſeeled with Chipworkes of diuers colours.

At the laſt doore, the Matrone *Muemoſnia* perſwaded me verie effectually, not to doubt of any thing, but that I ſhould ſtedfaſtly follow the royall perſwaſion, and healthfull counſell of the Queene, and perſeuere in the execution thereof, for that the ende without doubt would be to my content.

And thus hauing leaue to goe in, beholde ſuch thinges preſented themſelues to my eyes, as were lyker to be celeſtiall then humane.

A moſt ſtately and ſumpteous preparation, in a gorgeous and ſpacious Court, beyond the Pallaice neere and oppoſite to the other, and foure ſquare.

The bewtifull and precious Pauement within a checkered compaſſe going about the ſame, there was a ſpace of ſixtie foure Squadrates of three foote, the dyameter of euerye one: Of the which one was of Iaſper, of the colour of Corall, and the other greene, powdered with drops of blood not to bee woorne away: and ſet togither in manner of a Cheſſe-boord. Compaſſed about with a border, the breadth of one pace of a rare inuention of woorke, with ſmall pieces of ſtones, of diuers colours, and ſo compacte together, as if it had beene a ſtraunge paynted woorke euenly cut and ſet by rule, that you could not perceiue the ioyning, but ſmoothe and ſhyning, and ſo well framed by the Lybell and Squadrate, that no circulating or ſphæricall Inſtrument woulde mooue to either ſides without forcing.

About this, laſtlye was an other marueylous kynde of Pauing of three paces broad, in knottes of Iaſper, Praxin, Calcedonie, Agat, and other ſortes of ſtones of price.

And about by the ſides of the walles, compaſsing the fayde Court paued as you haue heard, there were placed Settles, of the wood of Palme Trees, of colour betwixt a yealow and tawny, paſsing well turned and faſhioned, couered ouer with greene Velu-

uet,

uet, and bowlſtered with ſome ſoft ſtuffe or feathers eaſie to ſit vpon, the Veluet brought downe to the frame of the Settles or Benches, and faſtened to the ſame with tatch Nayles of Golde, with boſſed heades vppon a plaine Siluer Nextrule or Cordicell.

The alament of the clauſtering walles, were couered ouer with Plates of beaten Golde, with a grauing agreeable to the pretiouſnes of the metall.

And in the coæquated and ſmoothe plaine of the ſame walles of ſtone, by certaine Pilaſtrelles, Quadrangules, or Loſſenges, of an equall dimenſion and diſtinct correſpondencie in the middeſt of euerie one, there were perſpicuouſly appact rounde Iewels, bearing out and ſwelling beyond the plaine leuell of the wall, after the manner of the tores of baſes, and of thicknes according to the proportion of the Loſenge wherein it ſtood, compaſſed about with greene iagged leaues, one bending ouer an other, the tops turned toward the Iewell.

And betwyxt the Foliature and the great Iewell, an other border of pretious ſtones curiouſlie ſorted and conſpicuouſlie ſet.

And in the reſt of the wall circumvallate of theſe bearing out rownde Iewels, the ſeuen Plannets with their nature and properties, with an Encauſtic woorke were ſweetly painted, which I beheld with great delight. The reſt of the wall excluſiue from the rowndnes of the Iewels within the Pilaſtrels, were filled vp and bewtified with infinite varietie of workes in ſiluer, and powdered with diuers ineſtimable ſtones, ſingularly well cut, and of diuers faſhions.

The wall on the left ſide was in like ſort, and oppoſite in rundels. Againſt the ſeuen Plannettes were there ſeuen Tryumphes ouer the ſubiectes of the ſame predominent Plannettes, and in ſuch lyke Art of Painting as the other ſide.

And on the right part I beheld their ſeuen harmonies and friendly aſpectes, and the paſſage of the blood, with the qualitatiue receiuing and retiring & circulating entrance, with an incredible Hiſtorie of the celeſtiall operation accedent.

The fourth alament made the Pallace of ſuche like diſtri-

bution as the other, the doore except, whiche did occupie an emptie voyde interſtice. The other ſixe with a regulate correſpondence, and harmonye of the reſt, in the Iewelles to the oppoſite and ſymentriall congreſſe of the Plannettes, with their vertuous inclinations, were expreſſed in the ſhapes of elegant Nimphes, with the titles and ſignes of their natures.

The ſeuenth Mediane quarter, was the forefront directlye placed againſt the ſeuenth Iewell, repreſenting the Planet *Sol*, whiche was ſet vp more higher then the reſt, by reaſon of the Queenes Throne.

Euerie part of matter, number, forme, and lyneament, in diſtribution equally correſpondent to his Lybell, the right with the left, and here and there, with an exquiſite loue, and congreſſe agreeing.

Of whiche moſte excellent Court, euerie ſide was eight and twentie paces. In this ſort ſtood this ſquare open Court, all compaſſed about with fine golde, a worke rather to bee wondered at, then ſpoken off.

The Pilaſtrelles were diſcrepant fowre paces one from another, with a iuſt partition of ſeuen (a number gratefull to nature) of fine and orient Azure, Lazull ſtone, paſſing well coloured according to his kinde, with a bewtifull beſtowing of ſmall glymces of gold. In the fore part of which, betwixt the ſeuen pilaſtrels, there were appointed little ſlender Pillers wrought about with leaues, copies, heades with haire like leaues, boyes their hippes and legges proportioned into brawnches, Birdes and copies, and veſſelles full of flowers, with other woonderfull inuentions and deuiſes, from the top to the bottome of the Anaglyph, as if they had grown out of the foundation, making and diuiding in ſunder the ſpaces, their chapters were wrought of a faſhion anſwerable to the reſt.

Ouer the whiche did extende a ſtreight beame with grauen lineamentes fitting the ſame. And ouer that a Zophor, conteining this woorke ſtill throughout, that is, the bonye ſcalpes of Oxen, with myroll bowghes full of berries, tyed abowt theyr hornes by a towell of linnen.

Vpon either ſides of them were Dolphines, with their gilles lyke leaues, and their Finnes and their extreeme partes of a foliature.

liature, and vpon theyr heades and backes certaine naked boyes, getting holde of theyr lifted vp braunching tayles, with leaues and flowers, and bending them downe.

The head of the Dolphine hauyng a Syme, whereof the one part turned towardes the Boye, and the other bent againſt the veſſell with an open gaping, and endyng in the head of a Storke, with her beake againſt the open mouth of a Monſter, lying with his face vpwarde, and certaine Whorelles or Beades ryſing vp betwixt his mouth and her beake.

Whiche heades in ſtead of haire, were couered with leaues one ouer an other, filling the Orifice of the veſſell, and from one lyp to an other, and vnder the bowle thereof towarde the foote, there compaſſed a fine towell of linnen, the endes hanging downe from the knottes, in ſuche an excellent ſorte as was conuenient both for the place and matter. And in the middle ouer the heades, was the face of a childe vppon a payre of wynges.

And with ſuche lyke lineam[illegible] was the Zophor adorned and couered, with a Coronice full of excellent workemanſhip. Vppon the plaine toppe whereof, by a perpendicular lyne ouer the Pillars, in the ordeining of the ſquadrangalles, there were placed and framed certaine olde faſhioned veſſelles, by an appointed diſtribution, three foote high of Calcedonie, ſome of Amethiſt, ſome of Agat, ſome of Iaſper, with their bellies furrowed and Channelled, and cut of a rare and maruellous cunning, and with excellent eares.

In a perfect order ouer euerie Iewell aboue the Coronice, were aptlye ioyned traunſomes, ſquared ſeuen foote high, and the middle ſpace betweene them of gliſtering Golde, with a ſuperadiect extention, cloſing ouer the ſtreight extended tranſomes. And by a turnyng downe the tranſomes, did ioyne decently one with the other, with a Topiarie woorke. Intending that out of the veſſelles ſtanding vpon the Coronice as aforeſaide, in the cornes the tranſome and the vyne ſhould ryſe vp togither, but out of the other veſſelles, either a vyne or ſome Woodbine of Golde, by courſes meeting ouer the tranſwerſt traunſomes, with a thicke ſtretching out of theyr ſpreadyng

Topiaria, the feate of making Images or Arbours in Trees.

braunches, one ioyning with an other, and twiſting togither with a fine and pleaſant congreſſe, couering ouer all the whole court with a riche and ineſtimable ſuffite, with diuers faſhioned leaues of greene emeralde, gratefull to the ſight, more perfect then that wherein *Amenon* was impreſſed, and the flowers diſperſed and diſtributed of Saphires and byrrals. And with an excellent diſpoſition and artificiall, betwixt the greene leaues and the groſſe vaynes, ſo precious hunge downe the cluſters of grapes made of ſtones, agreebale and fitting to the naturall coulers of Grapes.

All which moſt rare deuiſes, of pryſe incomparable, incredible, and paſt imagination, did ſhine all ouer moſt pretiouſlie: not ſo much to be marueyled at for the coſtlineſſe of the matter, but for the large greatneſſe of the worke.

For not without great cauſe, from place to place, with a diligent and iealous examination I did carefully conſider the large extention of the inmoſt intricate braunches, and their proportionate ſtrength and thickneſſe ſo cunninglie doone, by ſuch an arte, boulde attempt, and continued intent, they were ſo aptly led out, whether by ſowdering, or by the Hammer, or by caſting, or by all three, mee thought it an vnpoſsible worke to make a couering of ſuch a breadth, and ſo twyſted and twyned together.

In the middle proſpect, oppoſite againſt our going in vpon a degreed regall throne, ſet full of glyſtering ſtones in a marueilous order, farre more excellent then the ſeat in the temple of *Hercules* at *Tyre*, of the ſtone *Euſebes*. The Queene with an imperiall Maieſtie ſitting vpon it, goddeſſe like, and of a woonderfull magnanimitie in countenance: gorgiouſly apparrelled in clothe of goulde, with a ſumptuous and curious attyre, vpon hir head of a purple couler, with an edging of Orient Pearle, ſhadowing ouer hir large forhead, auncientlie and princelike, euer preſſing hir plemmirrulate trammels of hayre, as blacke as iet deſcending downe hir ſnowie temples, and the reſt of the aboundance of hir long hayre, faſtned rounde in the hinder parte of her head, and deuided into two partes or treſſes, lapt about this waye and that waye, behind hir ſmall eares, ouer hir ſtreight proportioned head,

and

and finiſhed in the crowne, with a flower of great Orient, and rownd Pearles, ſuch as be found in the Indian promontorie *Perimula.*

The reſt of hir long ſpreding hayre was not ſeene, but couered ouer with a thinne vayle, edged with gould, hanging downe from the ſaid flower and knot of pearle, to hir delicate ſhoulders, and flingering abroade with the ayre.

In the middle of the edging of hir dreſsing, vpon the higheſt parte ouer the middeſt of hir forhead hoong a rare iewell. And about hir round and ſnowie neck, went an ineſtimable Carkenet with a pendent ouer the diuiſion of hir rownde breſts, of a table Dyamond, in faſhion of an Egge, ſparkling, and of a monſtrous largenes, ſet in gould with wyer woorke.

At hir eares moſte richelye were hanged in the typpes two earinges, two great ſhynyng Carbunckles of an ineſtimable price.

Hir ſhooes were of greene ſilke, and hir pantofles of gould imbrodered in a leafe woorke. Vppon a foote ſtoole aboue the which, and vnder hir feete, was layde a cuſhion of white Veluet, with a purfeling of ſilke and Orient Pearles of *Arabia*, within the perſick golph, with foure Buttons wrought with pretious Stones, and taſſeld with goulde twiſt, and crimoſen ſilke, depending.

Vppon eyther ſides along vpon the aforeſaid benches couered ouer with greene veluet, ſate hir Ladyes of honour, attendant in a goodly and commendable order, according to their eſtates, apparrelled in clothe of goulde in an incredible brauerie, as in the world may bee ſeene. And in the middeſt of them this renowned and famous Queene in great pompe and vnſpeakeable ſtatelynes', and the hemmes of hir veſtures ſo edged and ſet with pearle and ſtone, as if nature had rayned and powred them down vpon hir.

At hir high and imperiall aſpect, with great reuerence bowing their knees to the ground vnto hir, hir women did riſe vppe from their ſeates, occaſioned by the noueltie of the ſpectacle, & greatly marueiling that I ſhould come into ſuch a place.

But I founde my ſelfe more amazed, my hearte quayling, and dilating both of the troubles that I paſſed, and the preſent eſtate

eſtate that I was brought into, which did enuiron and fill me with an extreame amaſement, reuerend feare, and honeſt ſhamefaſtneſſe.

And they asking the fiue Nimphes that brought me in, whyſperinglie what I was, and the ſtrangeneſſe of my hap, directing, bending and intentiuely fixing all their eyes vpon me. Where finding my ſelfe ſo baſe a worme in ſuch an excellent conſpect, I was woonderfully aſtoniſhed, and lyke one that had no ſpyrite.

But the ſucceſſe and manner of my comming being demaunded of them, the Nymphes did plainly, open & manifeſt the ſame at large, whereat the gratious Queene beeing mooued to compaſſion, cauſed me to ſtand vp, and vnderſtanding what my name was, began to ſay.

Polphilus, be of good comfort, and pluck vp a good heart, and tell me how thou commeſt hither, and by what meanes, and how thou diddeſt eſcape that mortall and horrible Dragon? and how thou diddeſt find away out of that odious and obſcure darkenes, I haue beene tould of it: But I maruell me not a little, becauſe few or none dare aduenture that waye. But ſeeing that grace hath ſafelye brought thee hither vnto vs, I will not denye thee (any cauſe notwithſtanding) a gratious and fauourable intertaynement.

To whoſe liberall inuiting, royall woordes and intertaynement, better then I could haue imagined to deſire, with diuote and honourable thankes, giuen aboundantly from pointe to point, I told how I eſcaped and fled from the Dragon, that fearefull monſter. And conſequently with what trauell and payne I came to the deſired place. And how the fiue Nimphes did finde me wandering and afrayde. Which when I had at large declared and ended my ſpeeche, I began with great deſire to frame my ſelfe to bee a partaker of their ſolacious and magnificient pleaſures.

After that ſhe ſaid vnto me with a ſmiling and pleaſant countenance. It is a woorthie matter to conſider, that an euill and diſcontented beginning often time falleth out to a happie and good ſucceſſe in the end: and before that anye thing bee committed

vnto

After that she said with a smiling and pleasant countenance, It is a worthy matter to consider, that an euill and discontented beginning, often times falleth out to a happie and good successe in the end. And before that any thing be committed vnto you to perfourme, as touching your amorous and firme conceit, it is our pleasure, for the asswagement and mitigation of thy commendable griefes, that in this company thou especially shouldest associate thy selfe with *Philotesia*, seeing that the faire heauens haue shewed thee of thy entertainment, and brought thee into our triumphant mansion place. And therefore my *Poliphilus*, without any more ceremonies take thy place there and sit downe, for thou shalt see (with a verie good will) part of our sumptuous and stately manner of seruice, the plentifull diuersitie and number of my more then princely dainties, the honourable attendance of my houshold, & excellent order thereof, the inestimable pretiousnes of my great aboundance, and the large effects of my bounty.

At which imperious commaund, her eloquent and fauorable speech ended, humbly, and with a little more audacitie than before, vppon one of the benches of my right hande I did sit downe (lapping my torne gowne together before me with certaine brymble leaues still sticking in it) betwixt the fiue Nymphes that brought mee in, and amongst them next vnto *Offresia* and *Achoe*, placed behinde the Queene, and six other of the chamber vppon the other hande; and in the middest on high vppon a throne did the Queene sitte in an imperiall Maiestie.

The Couer ouer the Throne was of an inamelled couloring containing in it a beautifull image without any beard, the head bushing with yellow haire, part of his breast couered with a thinne cloath ouer the displayed winges of an Eagle, her head turning vp, and beholding of him. The head of which image was redymited with an azure Diademe, adorned with seauen beames, and at the foot of the Eagle two braunches of greene Lawrell, one one way, the other contrary towards either side. And in euerie garland I beheld the figment proper to his planet, and behind at my backe was the iewell, containing the historie of the winged Mercury, and howe the benignitie of his

good diſpoſition is depraued, when he is in the malignant taſte of the venemous Scorpion. And looking vpon my ſelfe, I was aſhamed to ſee my vile habite among ſuche ſumpteous indu-ments, that methought my ſelfe no otherwaies but euen lyke that vile and mortiferous beaſt among the moſt noble ſignes of the Zodiac. The bewtifull and honorable damoſels ſate in order vpon the Benches, compaſt about all along by the ſides of the walles vppon the right ſide, and the beſt of the Court, with a rare and ſtrange kinde of womanly dreſſing vppon their heads, as is in the world, with the treſſes of their haire lapt and bowed vp in Caules of gold.

Some with their haires of Amber colour, curled and dreſ-ſed vp with flowers of the ſame vppon a wyer, with the endes turning downe and wauing vppon their ſnowy foreheades and ſmooth temples, bewtified with Rubies and Diamonds prickt in the haire.

Others of the colour of the Obſidium of *India*, blacke and ſhining, adorned with floures of Orient Pearle, & Carkenets of the ſame. They ſtood all waiting with ſuch a venerate atten-tion, that when the ſeruice was brought to the table, they all at one inſtant time alike, made their reuerent curteſies in bow-ing of their knees, and in like manner when they did riſe from of their ſeates, euerie one apparrelled in cloth of Golde, but they did not ſit and eate at the ſame table.

Sreight before the triumphant Queene was the opening of the third Curtaine, couering a great and goodly doore, not of Marble, but of rare and hard Diaſper of the Eaſt, of an ar-tificiall and ancient worke, wonderfully bewtifull to behold. Vpon either ſides of this doore, their yoong damoſels Muſi-tians, ſeuen vpon a ſide in a Nimpiſh apparrel, notable for the faſhion and verie rich: which at euery change of ſeruice, did al-ter their Muſicke and Inſtruments, and during the banquet-ting, others with an Angelike and Syreneall conſent, did tune the ſame to their handes. Then in a ſodaine was placed frames of Hebony, with three ſeete, and other temporary tables, with-out any noyſe or bruſtling. Euerie one readie to his appoyn-ted Office, with a carefull, diligent, and affecting iudeuour, wholy to that ſeruice which was enioyned him.

And

And firſt before the Queene, there was placed a frame of three feete of this fourme, vpon a rounde of fine Dyaſper, with curious Lineaments. To the which were three ſtypits, the lower partes whereof, did finiſh in the forme of the tearing claw of a Lyon, with an exſquiſite foliature, compaſsing about the ſteales of the ſtypets, hauing in the middeſt of euerie one, faſtened the head of a childe betwixt two wings, from the which betwixt one and other of the ſtypets, there hung in maner of a Garland a bundle of leaues and fruites bounde togither, and biggeſt towardes the midſt, and vppon the top of the ſtypets or ſteales, was put a proiection to beare vp the rounde table before the Queene.

This frame was vnmoueable, but the round table was to be quickly taken of and on, according to the ſubſtance of the veſſels at euery changing of the table.

And ſtreight way as it were in the twinckling of an eye and turne of a hand, there was put vppon this three footed frame a rounde table of Golde, three foote by the Diameter, and of an indifferent thickneſſe, and of this forme and bignes were all the reſt.

Vpon this table was laide a Carpet perfumed, of cloth of Hommiſine of a greene colour, euenly diſtended large and long downe to the pauement: fringed vpon the ſides with twiſted threede of the ſelfe ſame, and mixed with Siluer and Golde, depending downe vnder a border of imbroyderie of Pearle and pretious ſtone, with a hand-breadth of the pauement on euerie ſide hanging downe. And of this ſort were all the Carpets bordered and fringed.

Afterwards followed a faire yoong Damoſell and quicke, with a great Baſon of Gold filled with the flowers of Violets, tawny, blew & white, and ſweet ſmelling, as in the prime ſpring time, and ſtrewing of them vpon the tables, except that before the Queene.

Her ſacred maieſtie, hauing put off her robe ſo gorgeous as *Lolia*, wife to *Paulus Aemilius* neuer ſaw in her husbandes tryumphes, and ſhee reinvyned in a gowne of purple Veluet,

hauing wouen in it birdes, little beaſtes, leaues and flowers in knottes, the worke ſomewhat rayſed vp with pearle and ſtone, with a thynne vayle couering it all ouer of ſilke ſypruſſe, ſhewing through it the couered workes and cloath: by reaſon of the cleare ſubtiltie and thinneſſe thereof, and imperiall and gratious apparell.

After came in two beautifull Damoſels bringing in an artificious fountaine continually running with water, and reaſſuming the ſame agayne, which was of fine golde, and in a veſſell of a curious workmanſhippe, which was brought before the Queene, and after the preſenting of it vpon the table of golde they bowed their knees downe to the pauement, and like reuerence at the ſame inſtaunt made all the reſt of the attendant Ladyes, both at the preſenting of euery thing, and at the taking away. Three other faire Damoſels followed neare after them, one carrying an Ewer of golde, the ſecond a baſon, and the other a towell of white ſilke.

The Queen whileſt ſhee did waſh her handes, one that caried the golden baſon, receyued therin the water, that it might not fall agayne into the reaſſuming fountaine: and the other with the Ewre, powred in as much ſweete water as was borne away, becauſe that the fountaine ſhoulde not be emptie, and hyndered in hys courſe. The third did wipe and drie her hands.

The broad and large Receptorie of this fountaine was carryed vpon foure little wheeles, which they drew vppon euerie table

table to waſh the handes of all that were ſette.

The brim of the veſſell wherein the riſing vp fountaine did ſtande, was adorned with bubbles of pearle ſtanding vp, and vnder the ſame was ſette an other of an other ſorte, and both ioyned together with two claſpes of an exquiſite dipoliture, fine worke, and pretiouſly garniſhed. For among other ieweiles of ineſtimable price, vppon the verie toppe in a flower, there was ſette a Diamond in faſhion of a peare, gliſtering and ſparkling of a huge and vnſeene bignes.

And as neare as my ſmell could tell mee, I did iudge the water to bee of Roſes, mixt with the iuice of Lymon pilles, and a little Amber artificially compoſed, which yeelded a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell.

In the middeſt of this admirable and ſtupendious Court, there was ſet out a maruellous perfuming veſſel, not ſo much for the excellent and perfecte ſubſtaunce thereof, which was pure and fine golde: but for the conſpicuous, rare, and auncient faſhion of the baſe, ſtanding vpon three Harpyes feete, the which in a foliature made a trianguled illygament to the baſe, full of deuiſes, as the mettall required, ouer euerie Angle or corner whereof ſtoode three naked ſhapes of flying ſpirites orderly ſette, of two cubites high, with their ſhoulders turned one towards an other, and ſomewhat neare together.

They ſtood vpon the baſe with the right foot towards the

corner, and the lefte ſtretching towardes the fixed foot of the other boye. Their cubits bending vp, and holding the handle of the perfuming panne, verie ſlender in the ſteale, and vpward in faſhion of a bowle, ſomewhat furrowed and broad lipped.

There were ſix in a round circuit, one towardes an other: And betwixt theyr ſhoulders in the Center point of the trianguled baſe, there roſe vp a ſteale like an olde faſhioned Candleſticke, holding on the toppe thereof ſuche a bowle or veſſell as aforeſaide, and ſo broade as did fill vp the voyde place in the middeſt betwixt the other ſix.

Which bowles were filled with burning coles couered ouer with embers, and in euery veſſell vppon the aſhes did boyle a little pot of gold, which contrary liquors infuſed with ſweet odours.

And as I ſuſpected, euery potte had ſeuerall water, as it were, one with Roſe-water, another with water of Orange flowers, another of myrtle, tender greene Lawrell leaues, elder flowers, and diuers ſuch lyke ſocuable ſymples. And theſe boyling together, they did yeelde a moſt pleaſant and fragrant ſmell.

In the preſence of the magnificent Queene there did alwayes wayte and attend three honourable Nymphes, their apparell beeing of golde and ſilke, marueloully wouen and adorned, and ſette with pearle and ſtone. The lyninges of theyr gownes going about their ſnowie ſhoulders, and comming downe vppon theyr little round breſtes to the lower parte of their waſtes, of ſuche colour as the napkins, leauing to be ſeene the pleaſaunt valleys betwixt their faire breſtes, an extreame delight and deſired nourriſhment vnto a narrowe looke and greedie eye, with a thouſand ſmall chaynes, pretie iewelles and flowers of golde in a ſæminine ſort, a ſweet bayte to carrie a man headlong into forgetfulnes of hymſelfe, beeing inchaunted with choyſe and amorous regards, faire paſſing the deſire of any other delycate vyands. Their ſhooes of golde cutte with halfe Moones, and cloſed vp at the ioyning of the hornes or corners with buttons and flowers of gold-ſmithes woorke in a curious ſorte, and the

tyammels

trammels of their faire and plentifull haire aboue their foreheads and temples inſtrophiated with large and round oryent pearle.

They ſtoode thus on eyther hande and before the Queene with a ſingular and reuerent regarde, attending and readilie perfourming that charge whereunto they were appoynted. And theſe ſerued but an one Table: which beeing chaunged, they withdrewe themſelues by, and ſtoode ſtill vppon theyr feete arme in arme, other three hauing ſupplyed their places: And the three that wayted, ſhee in the middeſt was caruer.

The other vppon the right ſide helde vnder a plate if anie thing ſhould fall by: and the thirde vppon the lefte hand held a moſt whyte and cleane towell of ſilke to drie her lippes, and in euery action a reuerence.

The towell was not vſed but once, and then caſt by vpon the pauement, and carryed away by one that ſtoode neare. And ſo many morſels as ſhee did eate, ſo many ſweete perfumed cleane towelles of ſilke plyted and finely wrought were vſed.

And the like was doone to euerie gueſt, for not one at that banquet did touch anie thinge ſauing onelye the cuppe.

After that the Queene had waſhed, and had her firſt ſeruice, then all the reſt did waſh at the ſame fountaine, caſting out water of it ſelfe, and reaſſuming the ſame in a wonderfull manner by two ſmall pypes on eyther ſides, and running vp ſtraight in the middeſt from the bottome of the veſſell, the deuyſe whereof when I did vnderſtand, I was much contented therewithall.

After the waſhing of the Queene firſt, and ſucceſſiuely of all the reſt, there was deliuered to euery one of the wayters a rounde ball of golde wyer-woorke full of ſmall holes, and within ſtuft with Amber paſt of a moſt perfect compoſition, ſet with pretious ſtones, to the ende their hands, eyes, and ſences ſhould not be idle.

Then there at euerie chaunge of courſe, two *Edeabri-tes* that had the ordayning of the Queenes meate, did bring into

into the middeſt of the royall Court vppon foure turning wheeles a ſtately repoſitorie or cupbord, in faſhion like vnto a ſhippe, and the reſt like to a triumphant Chariot, of moſt fine golde, with many fiſhes and water monſters, and infinit other exquiſite ſhapes maruelouſly wrought, and ſette full of riche ſtones, the ſparklings and gliſterings whereof did ſhine rounde about the ſides of the Court, and reincounter vpon the roundelles of the other before ſpoken iewelles, on euery ſide fitly placed, as if Phœbus had beene ſette by a Nymph to grace hir eyes and countenance with his ſhining brightnes.

To all which continuall gliſtering of ineffable workemanſhippe, there could no more bee deuiſed of equall compariſon, although it were the Temple at Babylon with the three golden ſtatues.

Within the which was put all ſuch neceſſaries perfumed, as were meete and conuenient for the chaunging of the tables, as clothes, flowers, cuppes, towelles, and veſſelles, to powre out of, to drinke in; and plates to eate vpon.

Which did draw in the cupbord.

And theſe two Nymphes plauſtraries, did take them downe, and deliuer them (as neede required) to the wayters.

And the firſt Table beeing chaunged, euerie thing was brought backe agayne to the plauſtraries, at whoſe going away the Trumpettes ſounded in ſuch a ſorte, as *Piſeus Therrenus* neuer came neare vnto, nor *Maletus* Trumpetor to the King of Hetruria.

And then they did wind their Cornettes, thus dooing euerie time that the repoſitorie was drawne out, vntil that it came in againe, at what time they ceaſed.

And when the Table was chaunged, they altered their muſicall inſtruments, which beeing ceaſed, the ſingers began ſo heauenly, that it would haue cauſed the Syrens to ſleepe, hauing mixed with their voyces ſtill winde inſtruments of wood, ſuch as the *Troezain Dardanns* neuer inuented.

And by this appoynted order, there was continually heard melodious ſoundes, and pleaſaunt harmonies, ſweete conſortes, with delightfull Muſicke preſented, odoriferous perfumes ſmelt, and ſtately viandes plentifully ſedde of. And e-

uerie

euerie thing whatsoeuer, without any defect of grace or delight answerable, according to the dignitie of the place.

To this first princely table, all the vessels and instruments togither with the table it selfe, were of pure fine Gold. Whereupon there was appresented a Cordiall confection, and as I could coniecture, it was made of the scraping of Vnicornes horne, Date stones and Pearle, often hette, and quenched and pownded small, Manna, Pineapple kernels, Rose water, Musk and Lyquid, Golde, in a precious composition by weight, and made Losenges with fine Sugar and Amylum.

This was eaten without any drinking vpon it, and it was a Confection to prohibite all Feuers, and to driue away Melancholy wearines.

This being done in a moment, all things were taken vp and remoued, the Violets cast vpon the ground, and the table bare. And assoone as this was done, the table was laide againe couered with cloth of Talasike, and also the wayters, and as at the first, there was cast vpon them the sweete flowers of Cedars, Orenges, and *Lymons*, and vpon that, they did appresent in vessels of *Beryl*, and of that precious stone was the Queenes table (except the skinking pottes which were all of pure fine Gold) fiue Fritters of paste of a Saffron colour, and crusted ouer with extreeme hotte Rose water, and fine pownded Sugar, and then againe cast ouer with musked water, and with fine Sugar like frost vpon Ise. These Seruices of a most pleasant taste, and of sundry fashions were laid in thus. The *first*, in oyle of the flowers of Orenges. The second, in oyle of Gilliflowers. The third, in oyle of the flloures of Gessamin. The fourth, in pure Oyle of Beniamin.

And the last, in the oyle of Muske and Amber. And when we had welt asted and eaten of the same delectable meat, there was deliuered to vs a goodly cup of the aforenamed Beryl, with his couer, and couered ouer that also with a thinne Veyle of silke and Gold, curiously folded into the fourme of a Canapie, the ends cast ouer the shoulders of the bearers, and hanging down their backe.

And in this sort they did present all drinking vessels and others, with meates and sawces couered. Within the drinkyng

cup they had infuſed a precious Wine, ſo as mee thought that the Gods of the *Elyſian* fieldes, had transformed their power into the ſweetnes of the lyquor: ſurpaſsing the wine of *Thaſſus*.

Without delaie (after our drinking this table being taken away, and the ſweete flowers caſt vpon the pauement, there was forthwith ſpred a cloth of murry ſilke and carnation: with Roſes white, redde, Damaske, Muske, and yealow caſt vppon the ſame. And preſently new wayters brought in (apparelled in the ſame colours) ſixe pieces of bread cut for euery one, toſſed and dreſſed with refined marrow, ſprinckled ouer with Roſe water, Saffron, and the iuice of Orenges, tempering the taſte and gilded ouer, and with them ſixe pieces of pure manchet were ſet downe. And next vnto them a confection, of the iuice of Lymons tempered with fine Sugar, the ſeedes of Pines, Roſe water, Muske, Saffron, and choyce Synamon, and thus were all the ſawces made with conuenient gradation and deliuery. The veſſels were of Topas and the round table.

This third magnificent table being taken vp as before ſaid, there was preſently an other innouated, with a cloth of ſilke ſmooth, and of a yealow colour, (the wayters ſutable) and ſtrewed with Lilly Conually, and Daffadil, immediately this courſe was preſented, ſeuen morſels of the fleſh of a Partridge in a ſharpe broth, and ſo many pieces of pure white Manchet. The ſauce Acceres, minced and diſſolued in Sugar thrice ſodden, Amylum, Saunders, Muske and Roſe water. The veſſels and the rounde table of *Chryſolite*. Laſtly, they offered a precious drinking cup, and ſo obſerued in the reſt.

The fourth table beeing taken away, the fift was reueſted with a cloth of ſilke, of a crimoſen colour, and in like ſort the Nimphiſh apparrel. The flowers of purple, yealow, white, and tawny. The Seruis, eight morſels of the fleſh of a Pheaſant roſted lying in the graue, and withall ſo many pieces of fine white manchet. The ſauce was this, water of Orenge flowers, the iuice of Pomegranets, Sugar, Cloues, and Cynamon. The veſſelles of Smaragde, and the table of the Souereigne Queene.

This beeing taken away verie ſolemnely, there was ſpred

an

another cloth of ſilke of a purple colour, and ſo the apparrel of the wayters.

The flowers were of three ſortes, of Ieſſamine, tawny, yealow, and white. The Seruice was nine morſels of the fleſh of a reſtoratiue Peacocke, moyſtened in his grauie. The ſauce was moſt greene and tart, with Piſtacke, Nuttes pownded, Sugar, Cypricum, Amylum, and Muske, Time, white Marioram, and Pepper. The veſſelles of Saphyre, and the Princely Table.

At the ſeuenth chaunge, they brought in a ſumpteous table of white Iuory, bordered, trayled, and finely wrought with many ſmall pieces vpon the precious wood of Aloes, and ioyned & glued togither, and from one ſide to the other, wrought with knottes and foliature, flowers, veſſelles, monſters, little Birdes, and the ſtrikes and caruings filled vp with a black paſte and mixture of Amber and Muske. This mee thought was a moſt excellent thing and ſumpteous breathing out, a moſt delightful ſweet ſmel. The cloth white and ſubtily wrought with drawne worke with Satten ſilke, the ground powdered and filled, and the worke white and plaine, with the repreſentation of ſhapes, byrdes, beaſtes, and flowers, and in like ſort the apparel of the wayters. The flowers Lady ſteale, Rape, Violet, and all ſortes of ſweete Gilliflowers. And thus there varied euerie where ſuch diuerſitie of ſmelles, ſeuerally brought in, and ſo delighfull to the ſences, as I cannot ſufficiently expreſſe.

Then there was giuen to euerie one a confection in three morſels of the ſhell, fiſh, Dactulus, with Piſtacke, Nut kernels pownded and put into Roſe water and Sugar, of the Ilandes, and Muske and leafe Golde, beaten and adulterated therwith, that euerie piece taken vp, ſeemed as if it had beene all Gold.

The veſſels were of Iacynth, and the table circulare. An apt and conuenient ſtone to ſo excellent diſpoſition and royall board and ſtraunge banquets, ſuche as before were neuer heard of.

After the taking away of theſe wonderfull Confections,

and the flowers cast downe vpon the pauement in a princely magnificence, there was presently brought in, a great vessell of Cold full of kindled coales, into the which the table cloathes, napkins and towelles of silke were throwne, whiche presently burned light, and after that beeing taken out and cooled, they were whole, vnhurt and cleane, as at the first. And this yet was the wonderfull straungest of all the rest. And then the tables and frames were taken downe and carried away.

Which most excellent order and sightes, the more that I carefully indeuoured to consider of them, the more ignorant and amazed I founde my selfe.

But in all thinges assuredly I did take great pleasure with my intended admiration, in seeing of such, so great, plentifull, and tryumphant sumpteousnes, of so incredible costly a banket, that it is better to holde my peace then not to speake sufficiently in the report thereof. For that the bankets of *Sicilia* be in respect but beggerly, and so were the stately Ornaments of *Attalus*. The Corinthian vessels, the daintyes of *Cipres*, and *Sallarie* suppers.

Yet notwithstanding so supreame and excessiue alacritie, and cordiall delectation, and that onely and extreeme pleasure (occasioned by such and so vnexpected delightes) by one of those three which in the last chaunge attended, was quayled, ouerthrowne, interrupted, lamed, intercepted and made vaine. For shee did represent in her behauiour, the sweetenesse and resemblance of *Polia*, stirring vp by them in me stealing regardes.

This was no small hinderance vnto mee, in the takyng of those pleasant dainties and princely refection. Yet notwithstanding my eyes would now and then with much adoo, bee withdrawne to beholde the bewtie of the Iewels and precious stones, sparkeling and glistering in euerie place, in such diuersities of straunge and vnseene glorioustes and conspicuous decoraments, as if they had all ought a duetie to her, which made mee with an immoderate desire, to behold the correspondency of her excellent bewtie.

Lastly,

Laſtly, in ſuche order and ſorte, as aforeſaide, the tables beeing taken away, I hung downe my heade, becauſe that I might not followe after the laſt innckates which I had loſt by minding of her that miniſtred.

Then firſt before the ſacred Maieſtie and royall perſon of the Queene, and afterwards to vs, fiue fayre Nymphes apparelled in blewe ſilke and golde curiouſly wouen togeather in workes, did all together appreſent themſelues.

The middlemoſt of them did beare a braunch of coorrall, lyke a tree, ſuch as is not founde amongſt the Ilandes Orchades, of one cubite high, which ſtoode as vppon a little mountayne, which was the couer of an old faſhioned veſſell of pure gold, in forme of a Challyce, as high agayne as the couer and the tree of coorrall, full of curious workmanſhippe and leafe worke, neuer made in our age, nor the like ſeene.

Betwixt the gracylament of the foote and the cuppe, it was knitte together with a handle of ineſtimable workemanſhip, and in lyke manner the ſoote and the bowle were of an excellent anaglyphie of foliature, monſters and byformed Scyllules, ſo exquiſitely expreſſed, as could be imboſſed, chaſed, or ingraven by proportionate circulation.

And the mordycant couer of the ſame was thicke ſet with incomparable iewelles: and in lyke ſorte all the baſe and handle whereas conueniencie requyred, and glyſtering about.

Vppon the braunches of the coorrall, there were artificially ſette certayne open flowers with fiue leaues, ſome of Saphyre, ſome of Iacynth and Berill, and in the middeſt of theus a little round ſeede of golde, faſtening the leaues to the ſtalke of corrall.

Which yoong woman reuerently bowing to the earth with her right knee, reſeruing the other ſtill vp, whereuppon ſhee helde this couer of coorrall, which alſo beſides the flowers, had vppon the pointes and toppes of other twigges or ſprouts curiouſly infixed monſtrous great pearle. An other of them had a cuppe full of pretious lyquor, better then that which the prowde *Cleopatra* gaue vnto the Romane Captaine: The reſte did execute their offices as aforeſaid, and plucking off one af-

ter another, with a little inſtrument with two teeth of golde they offering the ſame fruits vnto vs, to me vnknowne, for that I had neuer ſeene the lyke, we did taſt them.

But the vnexpected pleaſure of them, and ſweetnes of their taſt, was no otherwiſe to me than like a gratious ſubſtance wanting his deſired forme.

And there were reſtored agayne the balles of golde before mentioned.

Vppon this appeared an other maruellous woorke, that was a perpetuall running fountaine artificially deuyſed of the aforeſaid matter, but of an other notable faſhion and workemanſhippe, founded vppon an immoueable axeltree, vppon the which two wheeles turned about.

Aboue the which ſtood an vnequal quadrature three foot long, two foot broad, and ſix foote high.

In euery angular part did ſit a Harpie with both her winges extended and ſtretched vp to the breadth of a higher veſſell, ſtanding vp vppon the middeſt of the meaſured quadrangule, coronized at the extreme and vpper parts, and beautified with chanelling and foliature, circumueſting the lower part.

And vppon euerie ſide the ſame diuided into three, the middle parte betwixt the fall of the waters intercepted, did contayne in halfe bodyes carued, a tryumph of Satyres and Nymphes, with Trophees, and exquyſite actions, excepte the fore-part and hinder parte moderately ſinuated and bent in. The which in ſteade of ſquadred lyneament, did contayne a roundneſſe waued betweene, in the which was maruellouſly ingrauen a little ſacrifice with an olde Aultar on eyther ſides, with manie figures and actions, the reſt that was voyde, the tayles of the foreſayde Harpyes ioyning togeather, and turning heere and there into leaues, did excellently couer the ſame.

Out of the medyan center of the equature and quadrangule afore ſpecified and deſcribed out of an antyke folyature, did ryſe vp an olde faſhioned veſſell, and verie beautifull, the cyrcuite whereof did not exceede the content of the quadrangulate playne, and this with all the reſt of the woorke, and euerie proportionate diſquiſition, tryall, and examinati-

on,

on, both in the higheſt breadth and thickneſſe, with moſte conuenient veſſeling lineamentes, diligently delymated and fyled, and then finiſhed with an abſolute and depolyte deformation.

The which out of the ſuppreſſed orifice thereof did aſcend vp an other hollowe veſſell, the compaſſe whereof did exceede the aforeſaide ſubiect veſſell furrowed and channelled round about, of a great breadth and large brymmes ſo wel faſhioned, as is poſſible for any goldſmith to beate out with his hammer.

In the center poynt whereof did riſe and mount an other veſſell of incredible workemanſhip.

In the bottome of which thirde there were ſmall ridges ſwelling outwardes, the toppes of them compaſſed about with a row of diuerſe ineſtimable ſtones, bearing out and differing in colours, as beſt might content the eye of a curious Lapidarie and skilfull vnderſtanding.

Vppon the ſame on eyther ſides was made a heade of a monſter, from the which on both handes did proceede the garniſhing thereof in an exquyſite and moſt rare worke of leaues, inueſting the ſame about with the congreſſe of the oppoſyte heade, and finely gracing that parte of the veſſell.

And in the bearing out of the lippe of the veſſell ouer the perpendicular poynt of the heade there was faſtened a rynge, from the which vppon eyther ſides there hung downe a garland of braunches, leaues, flowers, and fruites growing bigger towardes the middeſt, with a perpolyte bynding to eyther ringes.

Ouer the middle bending of the garland, and vnder the proiecture of the lyppe of the veſſell, there was fixed and placed the head of an olde man, with his beard and haire of his head transformed into nettle leaues, and out of whoſe mouth guſhed out the water of the fountayne by art continually into the hollownes of the broad veſſell vnder this.

Vppon the mouth of this laſt deſcribed veſſell did mount vppe a pretyous byll maruellouſly congeſt, and framed of

of innumerable rounde pretious rocke ſtones cloſing one with another vnequally, as if nature had ioyned them growing, making a rounde compoſed hill, beautifully gliſtering of dyuerſe ſortes and colours in a proportionate bignes.

And aloft vppon the toppe of this little hill, there grewe a fine pomgranate tree, the body, boughes and fruite made all of golde, the leaues of greene Smaragde. The fruit of theyr naturall bigneſſe heere and there aptly placed, their ſides cut open, and in place of kernelles they were full of moſt perfecte Rubyes, as bigge as the kernels.

After that, the ingenious Artificer wanting no inuention, hee ſeperated the graynes in ſteade of the ſyline with ſiluer foyle.

And moreouer, in other apples, opened, but not rype, hee redoubled the thickneſſe of the foyle, making the kernelles of an oryentall colour, ſo alſo hee made the flowers of perfect corrall, in the cuppes full of bees of golde.

Beſides this, out of the toppe of the hollowe ſteale, lyke a pype, there came out a turning ſteale, the loweſt part whereof reſted in a heade, framed from the middle trunke or pype iuſt ouer the axeltree.

Which ſteale or ſtypet beeing ſtrongly faſtened, it bare vp a veſſell of Topas of an auncient forme, the bowle whereof in the bottome was broad, and ſwelling out with rigges in the opening, rarely bewtified with a coronice, and put vnder with another.

In which cloſing and binding together in foure equall diuiſions, there were foure winged heades of a little childe, with foure pipes in their mouthes.

The reſt mounted vp ſo much as the lower bigneſſe of the veſſell was, beeing cloſed vp at the orifice with an inuerſe foliature. Vppon the which there was placed an other veſſell as it were a circular couer of a moſt curious leafe worke, with a ſmal coronice, and an artificiall orifice.

From the bottome of which there beganne a flouriſhed tayle of a Dolphin faſtened and ſowldered to the gracylament of the veſſell, deſcending downe with his heade finned with leaues, to the circulating brymme of the veſſell where the

boyes

boyes heades were fixed. And with a moderate ſwelling out about the head, and ſtreightening in towardes the tayle, they fitted for the eares in a beautiful manner. And all that inclining part with an exquiſite poliſhing did make an expreſſe ſhewe of moſt curious lineaments.

The vpper veſſell was ſo perfectly wrought, that when the wheele was mooued, the ſteale with the veſſell vppon the toppe thereof, turned about and powred out water through the tree, and when the wheele ſtoode ſtill, then that lefte turning.

The wheeles were halfe couered with two winges, the typpes turning one oneway, and the other an other way, adorned with a chaſing of Mermaydes or Scillaes.

This excellent peece of woorke thus running before euerie one, and weeting our handes and feete of an incredible sweetneſſe, ſuch as I neuer had felt before, we dryed our hands, and it was carryed away.

And beeing thus ſprinckled with this rare and maieſticall water, the wayters with great reuerence preſented vnto the Queene firſt a great cuppe of golde, and her highneſſe affably ſaluting vs, drunke Nectar, and afterwardes euerie one of vs after other, with reuerent, mutual, and ſolemne honours done, did drinke a moſt pleaſaunt farewell and ſhutting vp of all the pretious dainties that we had taſted and fed vpon.

Laſtly, the redolent flowers beeing diligently taken away, and all thinges that had beene vſed borne from thence, the pauement remayned pure and ſhining as a moſt cleare ſteele glaſſe, and as it were emulating the pretious iewelles rownde about.

And euerie one beeing ſette in his appoynted place, the high and mightie Princeſſe did commaund a company to come in, and ſtande vppon the diaſper cheekers, neuer the like before ſeene or imagined of anie mortall creature.

Poliphilus followeth to ſhow beſides this great banket of a moſt excellent daunce or game, and how the Queene did commit him to two of her Nymphes, the which did leade and conduct him to the ſight of many wonderfull things, and as they talked, ſhewed vnto him the ſecrecies of ſuch things as hee ſtood in doubt of. Finally, how they came to the three gates, in the middlemoſt whereof, hee remained amongeſt the amorous Nymphes.

HAuing ſpoken ſomething of the exceeding & incomparable glorie, triumph, vnknowne treaſure, plentiful delights, ſolemne banket, and the moſt honourable and ſumptuous drinking of this moſt happie and rich Queene, if I haue not diſtinctly and perfectly expreſſed her chiefeſt dignitie, let not the curious company maruel thereat, for whatſoeuer rype, ſtarpe, and readie wit, with a franke, eloquent and plentiful toong adorned, is not able to performe the leaſt part of his duetie.

And much leſſe I, who continually ſuffer in euerie ſecret place of my burning heart, an vnceſſant ſtrife notwithſtanding the abſence of *Polia* my miſtres, the owner of all my skil, and impriſoner of my perfections.

Beſides that, in truth the many maruels in excellency, and varietie vnhard of, ſo vncoth, rare and ſtraunge vnlikes ineſtimable, and not humane, haue ſo oppreſſed, laden & born down my ſences, with the greedie and exceſsiue contemplation and beholding of their variable diuerſities, as that from point to point I am no whit able to deſcribe them, and much leſſe worthie to publiſh them.

All and the moſt that I can do, is to thinke of the rich apparrel, exquiſite prouiſion, curious dreſsings, perfect ambitious and wounding bewties without imperfections, their deepe iudgements, *Aemilian* eloquence, & bountie more then princely, the notable diſpoſition and order of Architecture, the durable

rable Symmetrie and proportion of the building, perfect and abſolute, the noblenes of the Art of Maſonrie and Lapycidarie, the directions and placing of Columnes, the perfection of ſtatues and repreſentations, the adornment of the walles, the diuerſitie of the ſtones, the ſtately entrance & princely porch, large Gallery, artificious pauements, no man will thinke with what coſt and charge bewtified and hanged with precious Aras and Verdure. The ſpacious and loftie inner Court, goodly bedchambers, inner withdrawing chambers, parlours, bathes, librarie and pinacloth, where coat Armors eſcuchions, painted tables, and counterfeates of ſtrangers were kept, & with a maieſtical comelines and order placed and ſolemnely diſtributed.

In which conceiuing capacitie, maruellous performance, incredible charge and high commendation of the moſt excellent Artificer, woorthily allowed in euerie partition and elegant conuention of exquiſite Lineaments. I alſo beheld a maruellous twiſted conlignation or couering of gold-ſmiths work, ouer a ſoure ſquare plaine Court, growing vp alike, without compariſon like a heauen, with a diſpoſite diſtance of many ſorted proportions, with ſundry lybellated Dimenſions, ſhadowing ouer the Court, with an Arched Eminence, which was vnder, adorned with coroniſed Lyneaments and grauings, thereunto conuenient, as Faſheols, Gululles, and Oualling, and the leaues of *Achanthus*, licking vp as it were in the corners of the quadranguled Court. With Roſes and the growing order of their leaues, the top leafe leaſt, their inggings about the leaues, and ſpace betweene leafe and leafe. All thinges couered with pure fine gold and Azure colour, with diuers other proportions and counterfets of ſubſtance, equal with their workemanſhip. The roofing of *Salances* King of *Colchis*, may not compare with this.

Then the delightful fruitfulnes of the ſet hedges, Orchards, watered Gardens, ſpringing Fountaines, current ſtreames in Marble Channelles, conteined, framed, and held in, with an incredible Art, greene Hearbes, ſtill freſhe and flowering, a ſweete ayre, warme and ſpring windes, with a confuſed charme of ſinging and chirping birdes, a pure, faire and bright aire, and ſtil continuing temperate and healthfull, country free

from danger and cleane, No craggy nor rockie places, nipt and blaſted with ſharpe windes, nor burnt with an vntemperate hotte Sunne, but vnder a ſweet and pleaſant temperature, in a moderate meane reioycing, betwixt two extreemes, the fields fruitful and without tillage and manuring, yeelding all commodities, warme hilles, greene woods and ſweet coole ſhadowes.

Alſo the ineſtimable furniture, the attendant houſholde and great number, their excellent ſeruice, the diuerſitie of youthes, and all in the prime of their yeares. The delighfull preſence of the Nymphes, both attending abroad in the preſence and chambers, her baſer ſort, their honourable and gracious behauiours, their diuerſitie of apparrel, attire and dreſſings ſet with Pearle and ſtone, in an allowed, pleaſant & louely ſort, as any can imagine or expreſſe. With theſe infinite riches, ſupreame delightes, and immeaſurable treaſure, neither *Darius*, *Craſus*, or any other humane ſtate, whatſoeuer might any way compare.

And thus to conclude, being ouercome with the glorie of them, I know not what more to ſay, but that I ſtood amazed, and as it were ſenceles, and yet in great delight and without wearines, beholding thoſe preſent obiects, and caſting with my ſelfe what fate and deſtinate ſhould conduct and leade mee into ſuch a place.

But afterwardes finding my ſelfe in ſuch an accumulation of glorie, pleaſant ſeate, happie Country, great contentment and tryumphant company, ſuch as *Clodius* the Player in Tragedies neuer had ſeene. I was but moderately conuerted, notwithſtanding the promiſe of the Queene, to fauour my amorous deſire, accouating all, but as eye pleaſures that hitherto I had ſeene and had been preſented vnto me, ſtil deſiring a greater happines.

For which cauſe, and for the greater ſetting out of the exceſſe and abounding excellency, beyond all the reſt of her royall magnificence, euery one ſitting in their place after the miraculous, wonderful, and ſumpteous banket, without any delaie, ſhe commanded a game to be playd by parſonages, not vnlie woorthie the beholding, but of eternall remembrance, which was a game at Cheſſe, in this ſort as followeth.

By

By the entrance of the curtaine there came in thirty two Nymphes, whereof sixteene were apparelled in cloth of gold (eyght vniformally without difference of degrees) afterwards one of those sixteene was apparelled in princely robes lyke a King, and the other lyke a Queene, with two towre-keepers or Rookes, as wee tearme them, two counsell-keepers or Secretaries, wee tearme them Bishoppes, and two Knights. In like sort were eight other in cloth of siluer, vnder the like gouernement and magistracie as aforesaid.

Euerie one of these according to their duties, tooke theyr places vppon the checkers of the pauement, that is, sixteene in golde of one side in two rowes, and sixteene in siluer of the contrarie side.

The Musicke beganne vppon a sodayne with a rare inuention to sound a charge with a pleasaunt concord, participating togeather a sweete and thundering melodie, hauing in it a deuine furie.

At the measured sounde and time of the Musicke vppon their checkers, as it pleased the King to commaund, the pawns turning themselues with a decent reuolution, honouring the King and the Queene, leapt vppon an other checker before them.

The King of the white men, his musicke sounding, commaunded her forward that stoode before the Queene, and the same with lyke reuerent behauiour marched forward her continent, and stoode still. And according to the mensuration of the musicall time in this order, so they chaunged their places, or continued vppon the checkers dauncing, vntill that they were eyther taken or commaunded forward by the King.

If the musicke kept still one time, those eyght vniforme pawnes did spende the time in marching forwardes into an other checker, neuer comming backe vntill that worthily without touch or appalement of courage, they had leapt vppon the line of that square where was the residence of the Queene, proceeding straight on, vnlesse she tooke a prisoner by a Diagonick line.

The Bishop went in a Diagonike line, still holding that coloured checker wherein he stood first.

The Knight ouer two checkers before him taketh the next of eyther handes, and of a contrary colour to that hee ſtoode in immediately before.

The Caſtle-keepers or Rookes might paſſe ouer manie checkers ſtreight on as they pleaſed at commaundement, ſo that they might goe one, two, three, foure, or fiue checkers, keeping a meaſure, and not ſtaying in their march.

The King might goe vpon anie checker if none were in it, or backeward, and cauſe any other to remoone for him, and make him roome.

The Queene might goe any way, but it is beſt when ſhee is neare her husband on euery ſide.

And when ſoeuer the officers of eyther of the Kings ſhall finde one without guarde of helpe, they take her priſoner, and both kiſſing one another, ſhe that is ouercome and taken, goeth foorth and ſtandeth by.

Thus they continued playing and dauncing according to the time of the muſicke, with greate pleaſure, ſolace, and applauſe, vntill the King of the ſiluer Nymphes was victour and conquerour.

This ſolemne ſport, what with reſiſtance flying backe, and ſeconding of one an other, with ſuch a meaſured circulation, reuerence, pauſe, and modeſt continencie, endured the ſpace of an hower, whereat I tooke ſuch pleaſure and delyght, that I imagyne (and not amyſſe) that I was rapt vpon the ſodaine from the liking of the ſportes of Olympus to a newe felicitie.

This firſt game beeing ended, and conqueſt obtayned, all retourned into theyr accuſtomed places, and in like manner as at the firſt, ſo the ſecond time euerie one in theyr appoynted checkers, the Muſicke chaunging theyr meaſure, ſo the moouings and geſtures of the players were altered.

And obſeruing the time of the muſicke in a conuenient order, and approoued geſture and arte, that it was no neede to commaund or ſay any thing.

But the cunning and experte Nymphes, with theyr plentifull treſſes effuſed ouer theyr delicate ſhoulders hung wauing, and in theyr motion forwardes would ſtreame out at length,

ſo.me-

ſomewhat ſhewing their backes, about their heades wearing Garlandes and Crownes of Violets. And when any one was taken, they lifted vp their armes and clapt handes. Thus playing and courſing vp and downe, the firſt continued ſtill conquerour.

In the laſt game and daunſing, they beeing all returned to their diſtributed places, the Muſicke againe ſounded a meaſure phrygiall in as perfect and prouoking furie as euer *Marcias* of *Phrygia* inuented.

The King in robes of Colde, cauſed the yoong Damoſell that ſtood before the Queene, to marche forwarde to the third Checker, direct in the firſt remooue, whereupon immediately there was ſeene a battaile and Tornay, with ſo ſwift and ſodaine forces, bending themſelues to the grounde as it were lying cloſe vpon their Garde, and preſently vpon it capering vp with a turne twiſe aboue ground, one riſt oppoſite againſt an other, and vpon their downe come withall a turne vpon the toe thriſe about.

All this Action they did at one time, with ſuch a grace and agilitie, as nothing could be better, with their lowe inclinations, high Capers and Turnings, without affectation of ſtraying, as it ſhould ſeeme with facilitie and careles eaſe at pleaſure and ſweete ieſtures, as in ſuch a thing may bee imagined, and not elſe where to bee ſeene. Neuer any one troubling an other, but who ſo was taken priſoner, did preſently kiſſe their Conquerour, and voyded the place. And the leſſer number that there was, the more pleaſure it was to perceiue the pollicies of either ſides to ouercome other.

And ſuch an order and motion was vſed of euerie one, in a commendable ſort without fault, as the meaſure and time of the Muſike appointed, ſtirryng euen them that looked on to haue a motion in their ſinowes and mindes to doo the lyke, there was ſuch a concord and agreement betwixt nature and the Muſike eſpecially, ſeeing the performance of the ſame in the actions of others.

Vpon this occaſion I was moued to call to remembrance the force of *Timotheus*, the moſt cunning muſitian, who with his voice and meaſure vppon his Inſtrument would prouoke

the great Macedonian *Alexander*, violently to take Armes, and presently altering his voyce and tune, to forget the same, and sit downe contentedly. In this third game, thy apparrelled in gold did triumph in the victoritie.

Thus honourably with exceeding pleasure and great solace, this sumpteous feast beeing ended, euerie one framed themselues to sit downe. And I rysing vp, made reuerence before the Royall seate of her sacred maiestie, and kneelyng downe vpon my knee, she thus said vnto me.

Poliphilus, forget now, and wype out of thy remembrance all forepassed griefes, occursiue troubles, pensiue conceites, and ouergone daungers, because that I am assured of thy forthwith full contentment of desire.

And seeing that thy determination is to persеuere resolutely in the amorous flames and loue of *Polia*, I thinke it conuenient, that for the recouerie thereof, thou repaire to the three Portes, which are the resident places of the high and mightie Queene *Telosia*, in which place vppon enerie of those Portes and Gates, thou shalt see her tytle and name inscrypt. Read it diligently, but for thy better direction and safegarde, thou shalt haue to accompany thee, two of my handmaydes, which know verie well the way thither, and therefore go on vndoubtedly with a happie successe.

And thereupon with a princely bountie, she drew of from her finger a Ring of gold, hauing set in it an Anchit, and deliuered it vnto me to remember her bountie by.

At this aduise and precious gift, I became amphasiatike, not knowing what to saie or doo, in requitall or giuing of thankes. Which her Highnes perceiuing, motherly and with a naturall promptnes in a maiestical grauitie, turned her countenance to two noble and goodly Nymphes, attending neere vnto her Royall and imperiall Throne, saying thus to one of them vpon her right side.

Logistica, you shall bee one that shall accompanye our gueſt *Poliphilus*, and with a sacred and honourable grace, shee turned to the left hande saying, *Thelemia*, you shall also go with him !. And both of you shewe and instruct him at what Gate hee must remayne, and then *Poliphilus*, they

shall

ſhall bring you to an other mightie and maieſticall Queene, who if ſhee ſhall bee bountifull vnto thee in entertainment thou art happie, if contrarie, then diſcontented.

Notwithſtandyng, none doth knowe her intent by her countenance, becauſe that ſometime ſhee ſheweth her ſelfe full of fauour, loue, and pleaſant diſpoſitions. An other time ſhee is malignant, frowarde, diſdainefull, with vnſtable incurſyue paſsions. And ſhee it is that determineth ſuch euents as thou ſeekeſt after. And for her obſcure condition, ſhee is rightly called *Theloſia*.

Her residence is not in ſuche a ſtately Pallace, as thou ſeeſt mee to dwell in.

Therefore I would haue thee to vnderhande, that the chiefe woorkeman in the creation of nature, did make no thyng comparable to mee, neyther can the earth ſhew thee greater treaſure then to come to my preſence and taſte of my bountie, obtaine my fauour and participate of my qualitie.

And therefore eſteeme of it according to the value, for that thou findeſt in me, is a heauenly Tallent aboue all earthly Iewels, for I haue not had my residence in man ſince his fall.

They may imagine of mee, but they knowe mee not, neyther doo I beare any rule with them to the good of my ſelfe.

Nowe the Queene *Teloſia*, ſhee dwelleth in a place of cloudie darkenes, her houſe is kept cloſe and ſhut, for that ſhee will not ſhew her ſelfe vnto man, nor anothomiſe, diſcouer, and laye open her ſelfe vnto any as ſhee is, and for this cauſe the euent of her variable determination is kept ſecret.

But in a marueilous ſort conſiderately, ſhee transformeth her ſelfe againſt the haire, into diuers faſhions, not manifeſting her ſelfe, although desired.

And when the auncient Gates ſhall be opened vnto thee, in euerie one ſhall bee written what ſhall befall thee, but thou ſhalt not perceiue the ſame, vnleſſe that in ſome part thy

vnderſtandyng and wiſedome enigmatically and with a right and ſincere iudgement looke vnto it, and quickly conſider of it, for becauſe that ſhee ambyguouſly chaungeth her ſelfe in habite and countenance, and through this doubtfull animaduerſion, a man remaineth deceiued of his expectation without remedie.

And therefore *Poliphilus*, that which theſe my conſigned, truſtie and appoynted handmaydes by ſuggeſtion ſhall perſwade thee vnto, and at what Gate thou oughteſt to enter in and remayne, euen which of thoſe two it ſhall beſt pleaſe thee to giue eare vnto, doo: for they haue ſome vnderſtanding of her.

And hauyng thus ſpoken, ſhee made a ſigne or becke with her head to the two Nymphes *Logiſtica* and *Thelemia*, who preſently without delaie, were obedient to her commaund. And I beeing readie to ſpeake, neyther knew what to ſay, or yet durſt to ſo high a maieſtie, and for ſo great bounties giue a word.

The two appoynted companyons of my iourney, verie fauourablye, and with a familiar readines and virginlike ieſtures, tooke holde of mee, one by the right hande, and the other by the left, and reuerently obteyning licence, firſt of the Queene, and takyng theyr leaue of the reſt, went out the ſame way that I came in.

And I beeyng desirous and not ſatisfied, turned mee about towardes the conſpicuous Poarch, to beholde diligently the artificious Pallaice, wonderfull and perfinite of the Art of building.

The ſubtiltie of which, no humane excogitation is able to imitate.

And therefore I thought that nature had made that for a maruell of all her woorkes for commoditie, vſe, grace, bewtie, ayre, and continuall durablenes.

For which cauſe, I was exceſsiuely desirous to ſtaie and looke vppon it, but my leaders and guides would not ſuffer mee, and yet by the theft of my eye in the Zopher, ouer the gate I noted this inſcription, Ο ΠΑΡΕΙΣΙΟΣ ΟΛΒΟΣ.

And

And as muche as with my quicke fences I could carrie, I tooke in my going foorth, with as greate pleasure and delight as is possible to expresse. O happie were hee that myght bee but a drudge or kitchin slaue in suche a Paradice.

Nowe beeing come into the base Court, compassed and sette about with Orenge trees, *Thelemia* in great curtesie saide thus vnto mee, besides and aboue all the maruellous and woonderfull thinges whiche thou hast yet seene and beheelde, there bee fower yet remayning behynde whiche thou shalt see.

And vppon the leste side of the incomparable pallace, they brought mee into a fayre Orchyard of excogitable expence, tyme, and subtletie of woorke-manshippe, the contynent and cyrcuite whereof was as muche as the plot of the Pallace, wherein was the resydence and abiding of the Queene.

Round about fast by the walles of the Orchyard there were set conuenyent garden pots in the which in stead of growing plantes, euerie one was of pure glasse, exceeding a mans imagination or beleefe, intorpiaried boxe the rootes and stalkes of golde, whereout the other proceeded.

Ars toparia is the way of cutting of trees in gardens or other places to proportions or shapes.

Betwixt one and other of the which was placed a Cypresse tree, not aboue two paces high, and the boxe one pace full of manyfolde maruellous symples, with a moste excellent imitation of nature, and pleasaunt diuersitie in the fashions of flowers in distinct colours verie delyghtfull.

The playne labiall compassing about the quadrant Orchyard comming out from the walles as a seate for these aforesayde garden pottes and trees to stande vppon, was subcoronized with golde by excellent lyneamentes wrought and adorned. The vpper face whereof, and whereuppon those pottes and trees did stande, was couered with a playster of glasse gilte, and a curious historographie to be seene in the same, and compassed about and holden in with wyering and netting of golde.

The wall that compaſſed about the Orchyard with a conuenient diſtance, was bellyed out with columnes of the ſame matter, and inuelted with flowring bindings naturally proportioned, and heere and there were quadrangulate columnes of golde chamfered, arching from one to an other, with a requiſite beame Zophor and coronice, with a meete and conuenient proiecture ouer the chapter of glaſſe vppon the round.

The ſubſtance of which ſubiect proiecture of the bryttle matter, was of counterfayte diaſper diuerſly coloured and ſhining. Which bryttle ſubſtance had ſome void ſpace betwixt that and the other.

The mouth of the arches were ſtopped with tombyes of cleare glaſſe in forme of a tryangle, and the pypes beautified all ouer with an Encauſtick painting, verie gratious to the ſight of the beholder.

The ground was here and there couered with great round balles of glaſſe lyke gunne ſtones, and other fine proportions much pleaſing, with a mutuall conſent vnmooueable lyke pearles ſhining without any adulteration by folyature. From the flowers did breath a ſweet fragrancie by ſome cleare waſhing with oyle for that purpoſe.

There moſt cunningly did *Logiſtica* lyke an Orator make a diſcourſe in commendation phyſically of that excellent confection of the noblenes of the ſubſtaunce, ſecrecie of the art, and ſtraungenes of the inuention, The like is not to bee found.

And after ſhee ſayde, *Poliphilus* lette vs goe and aſcende vp this mount nexte the Garden, and *Thelemia* remayning at the ſtayre fooote, wee aſcended vp to the playne toppe. Where ſhee ſhewed vnto mee, with a heauenly eloquence, a Garden of a large compaſſe, made in the forme of an intricate Laborynth: allyes and wayes, not to bee troden, but ſayled about, for in ſteade of allyes to treade vppon, there were ryuers of water.

The which myſticall place was of a verie luſtie mould and fruitfull, repleniſhed with all ſorts of fruits, beautified with faire ſprings, and greene herbes and flowers, full of all ſolace and delight. Whereupon ſhe ſpake thus.

I doe imagine (*Poliphilus*) that you doe not vnderstande the conditionate state of this maruellous seate, and therefore giue attendance to my wordes.

Whosoeuer entereth in cannot come backe, but as you see yonder mountaines heere and there distributed, seuen circuits and the about goings distant one from another.

And the extreeme molestation and sorrowe of the enterers in, is this: In the myddle mountayne within the center thereof, and open mouth of the same, there lurketh inuisibly a deadly deuouring olde Dragon, hee is vtter destruction to some, and others are not hurte to death by him. Hee cannot bee seene nor shunned, neyther doth hee leaue any vnassaulted, but eyther in the entrie, or in their iourney, hee destroyeth or woundeth. And if hee killeth them not betwixt one mountayne and another, they passe the seuen circuites to the next mount.

And they that enter in by the first tower or mount (whereuppon is this tytle inscript ΔΟΞΑ ΚΟΣΜΙΚΗΟΣ ΠΟΜΦΟΛΥΣ.) They sayle in a little shippe with a prosperous winde, and securely at pleasure: the fruites and flowers fall downe vppon theyr hatches, and with great solace and pleasure they cut through by the seauen reuolutions with a merry winde, vntill the second mount bee discouered and come vuto. And marke and beholde (*Poliphilus*) howe cleare and bright the ayre is in the entrance, ouer that it is in the center, about the which is thicke darknesse.

In the first mount or tower there is alwayes resident a pittifull matron and bountifull, before whome standeth an auncient appoynted vessell called *Vrna*, in a readinesse, hauing vppon it seauen Greeke letters as thus ΘΕΣΠΙΟΝ, full of appoynted honie, and to euerie one that entereth in, verie curteously and with a good will shee gineth one of them without respecte of state and condition, but according to theyr enterance.

These beeing receyued, they came foorth, and begin to sayle in the Laborynth, the water beeing enuyroned vpon either sides, with roses, trees, and fruits.

And

The wall that compassed about the Orchyard with a conuenient distance, was bellyed out with columnes of the same matter, and inuested with flowring bindings naturally proportioned, and heere and there were quadrangulate columnes of golde chamfered, arching from one to an other, with a requisite beame Zophor and coronice, with a meete and conuenient proiecture ouer the chapter of glasse vppon the round.

The substance of which subiect proiecture of the bryttle matter, was of counterfayte diasper diuersly coloured and shining. Which bryttle substance had some void space betwixt that and the other.

The mouth of the arches were stopped with rombyes of cleare glasse in forme of a tryangle, and the pypes beautified all ouer with an Encaustick painting, verie gratious to the sight of the beholder.

The ground was here and there couered with great round balles of glasse lyke gunne stones, and other fine proportions much pleasing, with a mutuall consent vnmooueable lyke pearles shining without any adulteration by folyature. From the flowers did breath a sweet fragrancie by some cleare washing with oyle for that purpose.

There most cunningly did *Logistica* lyke an Orator make a discourse in commendation physically of that excellent confection of the noblenes of the substaunce, secrecie of the art, and straungenes of the inuention, The like is not to bee found.

And after shee sayde, *Poliphilus* lette vs goe and ascende vp this mount nexte the Garden, and *Thelemia* remayning at the stayre foote, wee ascended vp to the playne toppe. Where shee shewed vnto mee, with a heauenly eloquence, a Garden of a large compasse, made in the forme of an intricate Laborynth allyes and wayes, not to bee troden, but sayled about, for in steade of allyes to treade vppon, there were ryuers of water.

The which mysticall place was of a verie lustie mould and fruitfull, replenished with all sorts of fruits, beautified with faire springs, and greene hearbes and flowers, full of all solace and delight. Whereupon she spake thus,

Idoe

I doe imagine (*Poliphilus*) that you doe not vnderstande the conditionate state of this maruellous seate, and therefore giue attendance to my wordes.

Whosoeuer entereth in cannot come backe, but as you see yonder mountaines heere and there distributed, seuen circuits and the about goings distant one from another.

And the extreeme molestation and sorrowe of the enterers in, is this: In the myddle mountayne within the center thereof, and open mouth of the same, there lurketh inuisibly a deadly deuouring olde Dragon, hee is vtter destruction to some, and others are not hurte to death by him. Hee cannot bee seene nor shunned, neyther doth hee leaue any vnassaulted, but eyther in the entrie, or in their iourney, hee destroyeth or woundeth. And if hee killeth them not betwixt one mountayne and another, they passe the seuen circuites to the next mount.

And they that enter in by the first tower or mount (whereuppon is this tytle inscript ΔΟΞΑ ΚΟΣΜΙΚΗΩΣ ΠΟΜΦΟΛΥΣ.) They sayle in a little shippe with a prosperous winde, and securely at pleasure: the fruites and flowers fall downe vppon theyr hatches, and with great solace and pleasure they cut through by the seauen reuolutions with a merry winde, vntill the second mount bee discouered and come vuto. And marke and beholde (*Poliphilus*) howe cleare and bright the ayre is in the entrance, ouer that it is in the center, about the which is thicke darknesse.

In the first mount or tower there is alwayes resident a pittifull matron and bountifull, before whome standeth an auncient appoynted vessell called *Vrna*, in a readinesse, hauing vppon it seauen Greeke letters as thus ΘΕΣΠΙΟΝ, full of appoynted honie, and to euerie one that entereth in, verie curteously and with a good will shee gineth one of them without respecte of state and condition, but according to theyr enterance.

These beeing receyued, they came foorth, and begin to sayle in the Laborynth, the water beeing enuyroned vpon either sides, with roses, trees, and fruits.

And

And hauing ſayled the firſt ſeuen reuolutions of *Aries*, and being come to the ſecond mount, there they meetwith innumerable troopes of yong women of diuerſe conditions, which demaund of euerie one the ſight of theyr honye, which beeing ſhewed vnto them, they ſtraightwayes knowe the propertie of the hony, and the goodneſſe thereof, and embracing him as theyr gueſt, they inuyte him with them to paſſe through the next ſeuen reuolutions, and with diuerſe exerciſes according to her inclyned promptnes, they accompany them to the third mount.

In this place hee that will goe on forwards with his companion, ſhee will neuer abandon or leaue him: for there bee farre more pleaſaunt voluptuous women. And many refuſe the firſt and make choyſe of them.

In the putting off from the ſecond mount, to come to the third, they finde the current of the water ſomewhat agaynſt them, and ſtand in neede of oares, but beeing fallen off from the thirde mount, making theyr courſe towardes the fourth, they finde the tide and ſtreame more againſt them, and in theſe ſeauen oblique courſes their pleaſure is variable and vnconſtant.

Beeing come to the fourth mount, they finde other yoong women combatting and fighting, and thoſe examining theyr pottes of honie, they intice them to theyr exerciſe, but thoſe that refuſe to leaue theyr firſt companions, they let paſſe together, and in this cyrcuite the water is yet more contrary and troubleſome, where there is neede of great ſtudie and labour to paſſe on.

And beeing come to the fift mount, they finde it ſpeculable, lyke a mirrour wherein they ſee theyr repreſentations, and in that they take great delyght, and with a feruent deſire they paſſe on their labourſome courſe. In that mount they ſee this ſentence and golden ſaying manyfeſted, *Medium tenuere beati*: not lyneall, nor locall, but temporall, where by a ſincere and perfect examination hee diſcerneth that meane wherewith he hath ioyned his felicitie, wiſdome and riches: which if not well, in the reſt of his courſe he faynteth the more.

And

And loſing off from thence, the Waters by reaſon of the broken circles, beginne to be verie ſlyding towards the Center; ſo that with ſmall or no rowing they are brought to the ſixt Mount. And there they finde elegant Women, with a ſhew of heauenly modeſtie and diuine worſhip, with whoſe amiable aſpects and countenaunces, the Trauailers are taken in their loue, condemning their former with deſpite and hatefull abhorrences. And with theſe they fall acquainted, and paſſe the ſeauen reuolucions.

Theſe being come ouer with an obſcure and foggy cloſe ayre, with many loſſes and a grieuous voyage, they beginne to remember what they haue paſt and loſt: for the more that the compaſſe of the reuolution, driueth neere to the diſcouerie of the Figure of the Center, the ſooner they are paſſed ouer, ſtyll ſhorter and ſhorter, and the more ſwyfter the courſe of the ſtreame is into the deuouring ſwallow of the Center.

And then with extreame affliction and bitter anguiſh remembring the abuſe of their pleaſures, and companions that they haue forſaken, and ſweete places, which ſo much the more augmenteth their ſorrowes, for that they cannot returne or goe backe with theyr Shyppe, ſuch a compaſſe ſtill follow them vpon the ſtearne with their fore-caſtles. And moſt of all dyſmayeth them the heauie ſentence ouer the median Center, *Theonykos Dys Algeios.*

And there, conſidering the diſpleaſant tytle, they curſe the time of their entrance into the Labirinth, which hath in it ſo manie ſundry delights, and the end of them ſubiect to ſuch myſerable and ineuitable neceſsity.

And then ſhe ſmyling, ſaid: *Poliphilus*, ouer the deuouring throat of thys Center, there ſitteth a ſeuere Iudge, balancing euery ones actions, and helping whom hee will helpe. And becauſe that it will be tedious to tell thee all, let thus much heereof ſuffiſe. Let vs goe downe to our cõpanion *Thelemia*, who demanding the cauſe why they ſtaid ſo long aboue, *Logiſtica* made aunſwer, it doth not content our *Poliphilus*, onely to behold, but alſo to vnderſtand by me the ſecrecie of theſe things, which he could not goe to knowe, wherein I haue ſatiſfied him. And when ſhe had ended, *Thelemia* ſaid.

Let vs goe a little while to an other garden no leſſe pleaſant ioyning to the glaſſe garden, vppon the right ſide of the Pallas: and when wee were come in thither, I was amazed with exceſſiue wondering, to ſee the curiouſneſſe of the worke, as vneaſie to report as vncredible to beleeue: æquiualent with that of glaſſe, wyth lyke diſpoſition of benches or bankes; theyr lyppes ſet out with coroniſing and golden ground worke, and ſuch trees, but that the boxes and Cyprus trees, were all ſilke, ſauing the bodies and greater branches, or the ſtrength of the armes: the reſt, as the leaues, flowers, and outermoſt rynde, was of fine ſilke, wanting no ſtore of Pearles to beautifie the ſame: and the perfect fine colour, ſmelling as the glaſſe flowers before mentioned, and alike, but that they about compaſſing walles, of meruailous and incredible ſumptuouſneſſe, were all couered ouer with a cruſting of Pearle, cloſe ioyned and ſet together all and towardes the toppe, there ſprouted out greene yuie, the leaues thickning and buſhing out from the Pearles, with the ſtringes and veines of golde, running vppe in diuers places betwixt the Pearles, in a moſt rare and curious ſort, as if it had beene very growing yuie, with berries of precious ſtones ſette in the ſtalkes in little bunches: and in the buſhes were Ringe-doues of ſilke, as if they had beene feeding of the berries, all along the ſides of the ſquare plotted garden walles: ouer the which, in maſter-like and requiſite order, ſtretched out the beame Zophor and of golde.

The plaine ſmoth of the ſettles, where-vpon the boxe trees ſtoode, couered ouer with Hiſtories of loue and venerie, in a worke of ſilke and threddes of golde and ſiluer, in ſuche a perfect proportioned ymaginarie and counterfaiting as none may goe beyonde. The ground of the leuell garden, was of leaues, graſſe, and flowers of ſilke, like a faire ſweete meddowe: in the midſt whereof, there was a large and goodly round Arbour, made with golde wyer, and ouerſpread with roſes of the lyke worke, more beautifull to the eye, then if they had been growing roſes, vnder which couering, and within which Arbour about the ſides, were ſeates of red Diaſpre, & all the round pauemẽt of a yellow Diaſpre, according to the largenes of the place,

with dyuers colloured ſpottings, confuſedly agreeing together in pleaſant adulterated vniting, and ſo cleere and ſhining, that to euery obiect was it ſelfe gaine repreſented. Vnder the which Arbour, the fayre and pleaſant *Thelemia*, ſolaciouſly ſitting downe, tooke her Lute which ſhe carryed with her, and with a heauenly melodie and vn-hearde ſweeteneſſe, ſhe began to ſing in the commendation and delightes of her Queene. And ſeeing what a grace vnto her, the company of her fellowe *Logiſtica* was, I maruailed why *Apollo* came not to harken the Harmonie made by them: it was ſo melodious; that for the preſent tyme a man woulde haue thought that there had beene no greater felicitie. And after that ſhee ended her diuine Poeme, *Logiſtica* tooke me by the hande and led me foorth of the Arbour, ſaying vnto me.

Poliphilus, thou ſhalt vnderſtande that the deuiſe of theſe obiects, are more pleaſant to bee vnderſtoode then beheld, and therefore lette vs enter in heere, to bee ſatisfied in both.

And from thence, ſhee and her companion brought mee from thys garden to an other, where I beheld an arching *Areoſtile*, from the ground bent to the toppe, fyue paces in height and three ouer, and thus continued rounde about the compaſſe of the garden, in an orderly and requiſite proportioning, all inueſted and couered ouer with greene yuie, ſo that no part of the wall was to be ſeene. And there were a hundred Arches to the compaſſing of this garden.

By euery of the Arches, was an Aulter of red Porphirite, curiouſly proportioned with exquiſite lyneaments; and vppon euery one of them was placed, an image of golde, like a Nymph, of rare and beautifull ſemblances, diuerſly apparelled, and varying in theyr attyre and heade dreſſing, euery one bending their eyes towards the Center of the garden.

In which middle Centricke place, there was founded a Baſe, of a cleere Chriſtal-like Calcedonie ſtone, in a Cubic forme: that is, euery way a like ſquare. And vppon that was ſet a round ſtone, but flatte vppon both ſides, two foote high, and by the Diameter, one pace and a halfe ouer, of moſt pure red Diaſpre. Vppon the which, ſtoode a moſt blacke ſtone, in forme three ſquare, and in quantitie for breadth, fitting the rounde, and in

height one pace and a halfe. The corners of which triangle did iumpe with the ſides, and lymbus of the ſubiacent plynth or round ſtone.

In the ſmooth poliſhed fronts of which triangle, there was appaſt a beautifull Image, of a heauenly aſpect, graue and modeſt, with their feete not touching the ſtone, but ſtanding out from the ſame juſt ouer the ſuppreſſed and vnder-put rounde ſtone. Theyr ſtatures as tall as the trygonall would beare, vnto the which they did ſtick faſt by their backe parts. Theyr armes were ſtretched abroade, both the right and leſt to the corners of the triangle, where they held a Coppy, filled and faſtned to the corners of the Trigonall, the length of euery one of which Coppies of fine gold, was ſeauen foote.

And the Images, the Coppyes, and their bandes wherewith they were tyed in the midſt and held by, were all ſhyning, and their hands inuiluped with the ſundry ſtringes, flynging about the plaine ſmothe of the black ſtone.

Their habits were Nymphiſh, of moſt rare and moſt excellent worksing. The Sepulchre of *Tarnia* the Queene of the *Scythians* in *Aſia*, was nothing comparable.

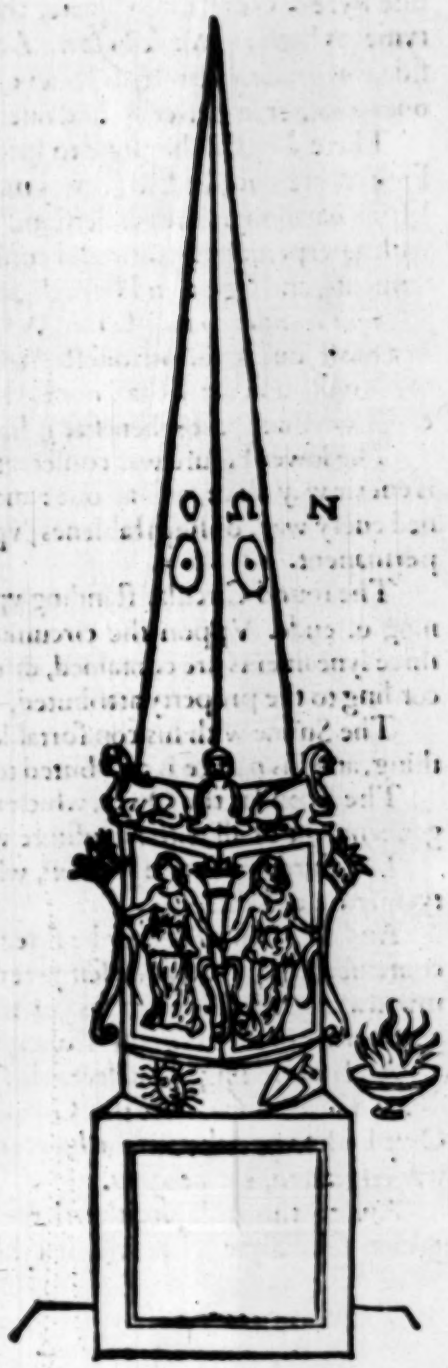
In the loweſt Cubicall Figure, vpon the ſmoth plaine of euery ſquare, were ingrauen Greeke Letters, three, one, two and three on thys ſort. ΑΓΣ Α ΑΩ ΤΟΣ.

In

In the circular there were three Characters Hieragliphicall, perpendicularly vnder the feet of euerie Image. For the first, was impressed the forme of the Sonne. Next vnder another, the figure of an olde fashioned Ower.

Thirdly, a dyshe with a burning flame in it.

Vpon the heade of the trygonall blacke stone, towarde euerie corner, I did behold an Egiptian Monster of Gold, fower footed couchant. One of the hauing a face lyke man altogether. The other like half a man, & halfe a beast. And the third like a beast. VVith a linnen vaile ouer euery of their heades, with two Labels hanging ouer theyr eares, & the rest descending downe and couering their necks & backes, with the bodies of Lyons. Theyr lookes directly forward.



Vppon the backs of theſe three, dyd ſtande ryſing vp a maſſiue Pyre of Gold, three ſquare, ſharpning vp to the toppe, fiue tymes as high as broade below. And vpon euery front or foreſide, was grauen a circle, and ouer one circle a Greeke Letter, O. ouer another, a Letter Ω. and ouer the third, a Greeke N.

There *Logiſtica* beganne to ſpeake vnto me, ſaying, by theſe Figures are diſcribed, ſo farre as mans reaſon can ſhewe, the celeſtiall harmony. And vnderſtand *Poliphilus*, that theſe Figures, with a perpetuall affynitie and coniunction, are auncient Monuments, and Egipcian Hieragliphs, ſignifying this, *Diuina infinitaque trinitatis vnius eſſentia*. Which is now by his holy word, in a moſt louing ſort manifeſted to the whole world, according to his will: and yet it ſhall not be a miſſe to ſee antiquities, and conſider what greater benefite is had by the precious Goſpel.

The lower Figure was conſecrated to the Deitie, becauſe it is euerie way alike, and all one: and vpon euery ſide, and turned euery way, of like ſtablenes; vpon euery baſe, conſtant and permanent.

The round Circular ſtanding vppon that, is without beginning or ende. Vppon the circumferent ſides whereof, theſe three lyneaments are contained, directly vnder euerie Image, according to the property attributed.

The Sunne with his comfortable light, giueth life to euerie thing, and his nature is attributed to GOD.

The ſecond is the Owe, which is prouident direction, and gouernment of all with an infinite wiſedome.

The third is a Fyerie Veſſell, whereby is vnderſtoode a partycipation of Loue.

And although that they be three diſtinct things, yet they are contained & vnited in one ſempeternallie, with great loue communicating their bleſsings, as you may ſee by the coppies at euery corner of the trygonall ſtone.

And continuing her delectable ſpeech, ſhee ſayd, vnder the forme of the Sunne, note this Greeke worde, *Adiegetos*. By the Owe looke vpon this, *Adiathoriſtos*. And by the Veſſel of fier, was engrauen, *Adierymes*.

And to this ende are the three Monſters placed vnder the golden Obeliſque, becauſe that there be three great opinions

like

like those Monsters: & as that with the humane countenaunce is best, so the other be beastly and monstrous.

In the Spyre there be three plaine sides, lyneated with three circles, signifying one for euery time. The past, the present, and to come; and no other figure can holde these three circles, but in that innariable. And no mortall man can at one instant perfectlie discerne and see togethter two sides of the same figure, sauing one integrally, which is the Present: and therefore vpon great knowledge were these three Characters engrauen, O. A. N.

For which cause *Polphilus*, not that I excuse my selfe for beeing ouer prolixe and tedious, but briefely to teach thee; and sette thee right vp. In the knowledge heereof, thou shalt vnderstand, that the first busiall Figure is onely knowne to hymselfe, and to one Sonne of man, which hath a humane bodie glorifyed and without sinne: and the brightnes thereof wee see but as in a glasse, and not cleerely as it is, for that it is incomprehensible for a fynite substance.

But he that is indued with wisedome, let him consider of the glorious brightnes thereof. But to the thirde Figure, which is of a darke and blacke collour, wherein be the three golden Images: *The Blacke stone is the Lawe: the Coppies foode: the three Women the preseruation of Man-kind.*

Nowe they which will looke higher, they see a Figure in a tryne aspect, and the higher that they goe towardes the toppe, where the vnion of the three is, be they neuer so wise, their vnderstanding is vnperfect: and although that they see it, yet they knowe not what they see, but that there is such a thing, in comparison whereof, they are fooles, theyr power weake, and themselues nothing.

And there *Logistica* hauing ended her allowed talke, proceeding from an absolute knowledge, deepe iudgement, and sharpnesse of wit in Diuine matters, and vnknowne to weake capacities, I began heereat to take greater delight, then in any other meruailous worke what soeuer, that I had graciously beholden with my greedy eyes. Considering with my selfe of the mysticall Obeliscus; the ineffable equality stararie, for durablenesse and perpetuitie vnmoueable, and enduring vncorruptible.

Where

Where there breathed a ſweet ayre from heauen, with vnuariable windes, in this Garden round about full of flowers, of a large and circular permanent plot: compaſſed about with all ſorts of fruites, pleaſant in taſte and full of health; with a perpetuall greeneſſe, diſpoſed and ſet by a regular order, both beautifull, pleaſant, and conuenient; with the perfect labour and indeuour of Nature to bring it to that paſſe, and beautified with precious gold.

And *Logiſtica* holding her peace, they toolue me both by the hands, and we went out at the mouth of one of the Arches from the precyncts of the Iuied incloſure. And being gone from thence, very contentedly paſſing on betwixt them both, ſaith *Thelemia*, let vs now haſten on to our three Gates whether we are ſent.

Where-vpon, we paſsing through a plentifull ſeate and pleaſant Countrey, with a reaſonable conuenient pace, I beheld the heauens very cleere & bright, & beguiled the time with merry, ſweet, and delightfull diſcourſes. And I deſirous to vnderſtand euery particular of the inestimable riches, vnſpeakeable delights and incomparable treaſure of the ſacred Queene, (to the which *Oſyris* the builder of the two Temples of Golde, one to *Iupiter*, and the other to the kingdome, muſt giue place,) I mooued this queſtion.

Tell me I beſeech you fayre Nymphes, (if my curioſity bee not to your diſcontentment) amongſt all the precious ſtones that I could perfectly behold of great eſtimation and pryce, one I deemed ineſtimable, and without compariſon moſt precious; The Iaſper which had the effigies of *Nero* cut, it was not much bigger. Neither was the Coruſcant to paſſe in the ſtatue of *Arſinoe* the *Arabian* Queene equall with it. Next her, of ſuch value was the Iewell, wherein was the repreſentation of *Nenius* the Senator, as this ſparkling and ſhyning Dyamond, of a rare and vnſeene beautie and bignes, which did hang vpon a rich Carkenet about the ſnowie necke of the ſacred Queene, what cutting was in the ſame, which I could not perceiue by meanes of the brightneſſe and my beeing ſome-what farre of. And therefore I beeing therein ignoraunt, deſyre to knowe the ſame.

Logiſtica

Logiſtica conſidering of my honeſt demaund, aunſwered me incontinently. Know this *Poliphilus*, in the Iewell was ingrauen an imperiall throne, and in the throne the mighty name of *Iehouah* in Hebrew Letters, and before that throne, are caſt downe and troden vnder foote, the Gyants which proudly haue liſt vp themſelues againſt his worde, and reſiſted hys will: vppon the left ſide of the throne is a flame of fire, vppon the right hande a horne of ſaluation, or Copie full of all good bleſſednes, and this is all that is contained in the Iewell.

Then I preſumed further to knowe, what ſhould theſe two things vpon eyther ſides of the throne ſignifie, that were holden out in two handes: *Thelemia* quickly aunſwered me, God of his infinite goodneſſe, propoſeth to mankind his mercie and his iudgement, chuſe which they will.

For thys beeing ſatiſ-fied, I ſayd moreouer. Seeing that moſt gracious Nymphs, my ſpeeches be not diſpleaſant vnto you, and that I am not yet ſatiſ-fied in all that I haue ſeene, I pray you let me vnderſtand this.

Before the horrible feare that I was driuen into by the Dragon, I beheld a mighty huge Elephant of ſtone, with an entrance into his bellie, where were two Sepulchres, with a wryting, the meaning wherof is too myſticall for me, that was, that I ſhoulde not touch the bodie, but take away the head.

Logiſtica forthwith made me aunſwer. *Poliphilus*, I doe vnderſtande very well your doube, and therefore you ſhall vnderſtande, that this monſtrous ſhape and machine was not made without great and wonderfull humane wiſedome, much labour, and incredible diligence, with a perplexibility of vnderſtanding to knowe the myſticall conceite. Thou remembreſt that vpon the face there hung an ornament, with certaine *Idromiſtonic* and *Arabic*, which in our Mother-tongue, is as much to ſay, as labour, and induſtrie. Signifying thereby, that in thys world, whoſoeuer will haue any bleſſing that ſhall do him good, he muſt leaue the body, which is eaſe and idlenes, and betake himſelfe to trauaile and induſtry, which is the head.

Shee had no ſooner ended her words both pleaſant & piercing, but I vnderſtoode it very well and gaue her great thankes. And yet deſirous to be reſolued in whatſoeuer I ſtoode in doube,

and ſeeing that I might ſpeake boldly, I made this third queſtion. Moſt wiſe Nymph, in my comming out of the ſubterraneall vaſt darkſome place, as I paſſed on, I came to a goodlie bridge, and vppon the ſame, in a Porphyrite ſtone vppon the one ſide, and an Ophite vpon the other, I beheld engrauen certaine Hieraglyphs, both which I did interprete, but I ſtoode doubtfull of certaine branches, that were tyed to the hornes of the ſcalpe of the Oxe, and the rather becauſe they were in the Porphyrite ſtone, and not in the Ophit vpon the other ſide.

The crown of thorne vpon Chriſtes head.

She aunſwered me ſtraight way. The braunches, one is of the Thiſtle or thorne of Iudea, and the other of the Turbentine. The nature of which Woodes bee, that the one will not eaſily take fire, and the other will neither bend, rotte, conſume, nor be eaten with wormes. And ſo that patience is commended, which with anger is not kindled, nor by aduerſity will bee ſubdued.

The nature of the Porphyrit ſtone is of this ſecrecie, that in the fornace it will neither burne it ſelfe, but alſo cauſeth other ſtones neere adioyning that they ſhall not burne. And of that nature is patience, that it will neither be altered it ſelfe, nor ſuffer any other wherein it beareth rule to fall into a furie. And the Ophite ſtone is of ſuch nature alſo.

Nowe *Poliphilus*, I doe greatly commende you, in that you are deſirous to vnderſtand ſuch ſecrets: for to behold, conſider, and meaſure the ſame, is a commendable vertue, and the way to knowledge: whereuppon I had occaſion giuen to render innumerable thanks, for her great and fauourable curteſies.

And thus with allowed and delightfull diſcourſing ſpeeches, we came to a fayre Riuer, vpon the banck whereof, beſides other fayre greene and floriſhing Trees, and water hearbes, I beheld a fine Groue of Plane Trees, in the which was an excellent fayre bridge ouer the Riuer made of ſtone, with three Arches, with pyles bearing foorth againſt the two fronts, to preſerue the worke of the bridge, the ſides thereof beeing of excellent workmanſhip.

And in the middle bending of the ſame, vpon eyther ſides, there was a ſquare ſtone of Porphyrite ſet, hauing in it a Cataglyphic, engrauing of Hieraglyphies.

Vppon

Vpon the right hand as I went ouer, I beheld a woman, caſting abroade her armes, ſitting onely vppon one buttocke, putting foorth one of her legges as if ſhee woulde riſe; In her right hand, vpon that ſide which ſhee did ſitte, ſhee helde a payre of winges, and in the other hand, vppon that ſide whereon ſhe was aryſing, a Tortice.

Right againſt her, there was a Circle, the center wherof two little Spyrits did hold, with their backs turned towards the circumference of the Circle.

And then *Logiſtica* ſaide vnto me, *Poliphilus*, I am ſure that thou dooſt not vnderſtand theſe Hieragliphs, but they make much for thy purpoſe: and therfore they are placed for a Monument and thing to be conſidered, of ſuch as paſſe by.

The Circle *Medium tenuere beati.*

The other, temper thy haſt by ſtaying, and thy ſlowneſſe by ryſing, conſider heereof as thou ſeeſt cauſe.

This bridge was built with a moderate bending, ſhewing the cunning diſquiſition, tryall, examination, arte, and diſcretion of the excellent workman and inuenter, commended in the continuaunce and durableneſſe thereof, which manie of our Bayard-like moderne Idiots, without knowledge, meaſure and arte buzzing on, neither obſerue proportion nor lyneaments, but all out of ordet.

This bridge was all of pure Marble.

When wee had paſſed ouer the bridge, wee walked in the coole ſhadow, delighted with the variable notes and chirpings of ſmall byrds, to a rocky and ſtony place, where high & craggie Mountaines lifted vp themſelues, afterwarde continuing to abrupt and wileſome hilly places, full of broken and nybled ſtones, mounting vppe into the ayre, as high as a man might looke to, and without any greene graſſe or hearbe, and there were hewen out the three gates, in the verie rocke it ſelfe, euen as plaine as might be. A worke verie auncient and paſt record, in a very diſpleaſant ſeate.

Ouer

Ouer euery one of the which, I beheld in Letters Ionic, Romaine, Hebrew and Arabic, the tytle that the sacred Queene *Eleutherillida* fore-told me that I should find. The Gate vppon my right hand, had vpon it this word, *Theodoxia*. That vppon my left hand, *Cosmodoxia*. And the thirde, *Eratotrophos*. Vnto the which as soone as we were come, the Damosels beganne to instruct me in the tytles, and knocking in the resounding leaues of the Gates, vppon the right hande couered ouer with greene mosse, they were presently opened.

And ther dyd an olde woman present herselfe vnto vs, of an honourable countenaunce, out of an olde dawbed and smoakie house, hauing a poore base little doore, ouer the which was painted *Piluramia*. Shee came with a modest and honest shamefastnesse, and her dwelling place was in a solitarie site and shadie Rocke, decayed and crumbly, her clothes were tattered, her face leane, pale & poore. Her eyes looking towards the ground, her name was *Thonde*. Shee had attending vpon her fiue Handmaydes, basely and sleanderly apparrelled, One was named *Panthenia*, the second *Edosia*, an other *Hypocolinia*, the fourth *Pinotidia*, the next *Tapinosa*, the last *Prochina*. Which reuerent Matron, with her right arme naked poynted to the heauens.

She dwelt in a place very hard to come vnto, and ful of troubles to passe on the way, beeing hyndered with thorne and bryers, very rough and displeasant, a mistie clowde cast ouer it, and very hard to clymbe vp into.

Logistica perceiuing by my looke that I had no great lyking in this place, some-what greeued therewith, said, this Rocke is knowne neuer but at the end. And then *Thelemia* sayde, *Poliphilus*, I see you make small regarde of such a painefull woman. Whereat I assenting to her with my countenaunce, wee departed, and the gate being shut we came to the next.

Where knocking, it was presently opened, and wee entering in, there met vs a browne woman, with fierce eyes rowling, and of a quicke countenaunce, lyfting vp a naked glittering sworde, vpon the middle whereof was a Crowne of golde, and a branche of Palme tree intrauersed.

Her armes brawnie like *Hercules*, in labour and acts magnanimious and nobly minded. Her belly small, A little mouth;

ſtrong and ſtooping ſhoulders, by her countenaunce ſeeming to bee of an vndaunted minde, not fearing to vndertake any enterpriſe how hard ſoeuer.

Her name was *Euclelia*, verie honourablie attended vppon with ſixe young Women. The firſt was called *Merimnaſia*, the ſecond, *Epitide*, another, *Ergaſilea*, the fourth, *Anetea*, the fift was named *Staſia*, the laſt was called *Obſtea*.

The ſituation and place me thought was painefull, and *Logiſtica* perceiuing my inclynation, preſentlie tooke into her hand *Thelemias* Lute, and beganne to ſtrike a doricall tune, and ſung to the ſame verie ſweetly, ſaying. O *Polophilus* be not wearie to take paynes in thys place, for when labour and trauell is ouer-come, there will be a tyme of reſt. And her ſonge was of ſuch force, that I was euen conſenting to remaine there, notwithſtanding that, the habitation ſeemed labourſome. Wherevppon, *Thelemia* inticingly ſaid vnto me, I think that it ſtandeth with verie great reaſon my *Polophilus*, that before you ſet downe your reſt heere in this place, you ought in any caſe to ſee the third Gate.

Whereunto I conſented with a very good will, and therefore going out from hence, we came to the other Gate, where *Thelemia* knocking at a ring of Braſſe, it was forth-with ſette open, and when wee were come in, there came towardes vs a notable goodly woman, and her name was *Philtromia*.

Her regards were wanton, laſciuious, and vnconſtant; her grace wonderfull pleaſant, ſo as at the verie firſt ſight ſhee violently drew me into her loue.

This place was the Manſion-houſe of Voluptuouſnes. The grounde decked with ſmall hearbes, and adorned with all ſorts of ſundrie flowers, abounding with ſolace and quiet eaſe. Iſſuing and ſending foorth in diuers places ſmall ſtreames of water, pyppling and ſlyding downe vpon the Amber grauell in theyr crooking Channels heere and there, by ſome ſuddaine fall making a ſtill continued noyſe, to great pleaſure moyſtning the open fieldes, and making the ſhadowed places vnder the leaffye Trees, coole and freſh.

Shee had with her alſo ſixe young women of like ſtatures, paſſing fayre, of pleaſant countenaunces, amorouſly adorned, and

and dressed as may bee desired of an ambitious beautie and gesture.

The first was called *Rastonelia*. The second, *Cortasina*. The thirde, *Idonesa*. The fourth, *Triphelia*. The fift, *Epiania*. And the last was named *Adia*.

These and their companie, were very delightfull to my gasing and searching eyes. VVhere-vppon *Logistica* presentlie with a sad and grieued countenaunce, seeing mee disposing my selfe abruptlie to the seruile loue of them, shee said vnto mee, O *Poliphilus*, the alluring and inticing beauties of these, are vaine, deceiueable, and counterfeited, vnsauorie and displeasant, and therefore if thou wouldest with aduisement looke vppon their backes, thou wouldest then hate, contemne, and abhorre theyr lothsome filthinesse and shame, abounding in stinke and noysome sauoure aboue any dunghill, which no stomacke can abide.

And therefore what is slypperie and transitorie flye and eschewe, despise that pleasure which bringeth shame and repentance, vaine hopes, a short and small ioy, with perpetuall complaynts, doubtfull sighes, and a sorrowfull life neuer ending.

Oh adulterated and vnkindly pleasure, fraught with miserie, contayning such bitternesse, like honnie, and yet gall dropping from greene leaues.

O lyfe worse then death, and yet deadly, delighted in sweete poyson, with what care, sorrow, pensiue thoughts, mortall and desperate attempts, art thou sought for to bee obtained by blind Louers, who without regarde or aduise cast themselues headlong into a gulfe of sorrowes.

They be present before thine eyes, and yet thou seest them not. Oh what and howe great sorrowes, bitter and sharpe paine and vexation doost thou beare, wicked, execrable and accursed appetite.

O detestable madnesse, oh beguiled senses, by your faulte with the selfe same beastlie pleasure, myserable mortall men are ouerthrowne.

Oh filthy lust, absurd furie, disordinate and vaine desire, building nests with errours, and torments for vvounded harts,

harts, the vtter destroyer, and idle letting goe by of all good blessings.

Oh blinde Monster, how doost thou blinde, and with what deceipt doost thou couer the eyes, and deceiue the vnderstanding sences of vnhappie and miserable Louers with vailes and mystes.

O monstrous and slauish, which compassed with so manie euils, hastenest to so small pleasure poysoned and fayned.

Logistica speaking with vehemencie these and such lyke words, her fore head frowning, wrynpling with sorrowes, and veines, rysing vp in a great rage, shee cast her Lute vppon the ground and brake it.

Whereupon *Thelemia*, with a smyling countenance, nodded towards mee, as if shee shoulde say, let *Logistica* speake her pleasure, but doe as you see good your selfe.

And *Logistica* seeing my wicked intent and resolute determination, beeing kindled with disdaine, turned her backe, and with a great sigh hastened away.

And I remained still with my companion *Thelemia*, who with a flattering and smyling grace said vnto me, *Polipheles*, this is the place where thou shalt not continue long, but thou shalt finde the deerest thing which thou louest in the world, & which thou hast in thy hart, without intermission determined to seeke and desire.

And doubtfully then discoursing with my selfe, I was resolued that nothing coulde breede quiet, or bring content to my poore grieued hart, but my best desired *Polia*. The promise and warrantise of *Thelemia* for my obtayning the same, bred in mee some comfort.

And shee perceiuing that the Mistris of this place, and the seate it selfe, and her Women dyd bothe please mee vvell, and entertained mee courteously, shee kissing mee, tooke her leaue and gaue me a fare-well.

The

The metallyne gates beeing ſhut, I remayned incloyſtered among theſe fayre and beautifull Nymphes, who began very pleaſantly and wantonly to deuiſe with mee: and beeing hemmed in with their laſciuious company, I found my ſelfe prouoked by their perſwaſiue alluring intiſements, to vnlawfull concupiſcence, feeling in my ſelfe a burning deſire, kyndled with their wanton aſpects, an increaſing prouocation of a laſting fire. I doubt me that if *Phrine* had beene of that fauour, and force in ſtature of ſpeech, colde *Xenocrates* would haue conſented to her [illegible], and not haue beene accuſed by her, to be an image of ſtone. Their countenances were ſo laſciuious, their breaſtes naked and [illegible], theyr eyes flattering, in their roſeall forheads, glyſtering and rowling, their ſhapes moſt excellent, their apparell rich, their motions girliſh, theyr regards byting, theyr ornaments, ſweete and precious, no part counterfeited, but all perfected by nature in an excellent ſort, nothing deformed, but all partes anſwerable one to an other.

Their heades yellowe, their treſſes fayre, and the hayre ſoft and fine, in ſuch a ſort dreſſed vp and rouled into trammels, with laces of ſilke and golde, paſſing any ioye that a man may beholde, turned about their heads in an excellent manner, inuiluxed, and bound vppe together, their forheades compaſſed about and ſhaddowed with wauering curles, mouably prepending in a wonderfull manner, marueilous delightfull, perfumed & ſweet, yeelding an vnknown fragrancie. Their ſpeeches ſo perſwaſorie and pleaſing, as might robbe the fauour of an indeſpoſed hart, and violently drawe vnto them any mind, though Satyr-like or churliſh howſoeuer, to deprane Religion, to binde euery looſe conceit, to make any ruſty Peaſant amorous, and to molliſie any froward diſpoſition. Vppon which occaſion, my minde, altogether ſet on fier with a new deſire, and in the extreame heate of concupiſcence, prouoked to fall headlong into a laſciuious appetite, & drowned in luſtfull loue vnbridled: in the extreame inuaſion and infectious contage thereof, the Damoſelles forſooke mee and left me all alone in a fruitfull playne.

In this place Poliphilus being left alone, a moſt fayre Nymphe (when hee was forſaken of the laſcuious company) came vnto him, whoſe beautie and apparell Poliphilus doeth amorouſly deſcribe.

MY tender heart thus exceſſiuely wounded with amorous prouocation, I think I was mad, I ſtood ſo amazed, or blinde at the leaſt, becauſe that I coulde not perceiue in what ſort or how this deſired and delightfull company gaue mee the ſlip: and at laſt not knowing what I did, but caſting mine eyes right forward, I beheelde before mee, a fine Arbour of ſweete Geſſamine, ſomewhat high, lifting vppe and bending ouer, all to bee painted and decked with the pleaſant and odoriferous flowers of three ſortes commixt, and entring in vnder the ſame. Wonderfully perplexed for the loſſe of my company, I knewe not howe or in what ſort, and calling to remembraunce the diuers, rare and wonderfull thinges paſt, and aboue al the great hope and truſt which I had conceiued vpon the Queenes promiſe, that I ſhould finde my loue *Polia*.

Alas ſaide I, with a deepe ſigh, my *Polia*, that the greene Arbor reſounded againe therewithall, my amourous breathings were ſuch, framed within and ſent out from my burning hart. And I was no ſooner entered into this agony, and ouerwhelmed in this paſſion, but as I paſſed on to the other ende of the Arbor, I might perceiue a farre off, a great number of youthes, ſolacing and ſporting themſelues very loude with diuers melodious ſoundes, with pleaſant ſports and ſundry paſtimes, in great ioye, and paſſing delight aſſembled together, in a large playne. Vppon this grateſull and deſired noueltie, I ſet me down marueiling at it, before I would ſtep any further on.

And beholde, a moſt noble and faire Nymph, with a burning torch in her hand, departing from the company, tended her courſe towardes mee, ſo as I might well perceiue that ſhee was a reall mayde indeede and no ſpirite, whervpon I mooued not one whit, but gladly expected her comming, who with a maidenly haſt, modeſt acceſſe, ſtar-like countenance, and ſmiling grace, drewe neere

vnto

vnto mee with ſuch a Maieſtie, and yet friendly, ſo as I doubt me, the amorous *Idalea* neuer ſhewed her ſelfe to *Mars*, nor to her the fayre Paſtor *Adonis*. Nor the delicate *Ganimed* to *Iupiter*, or the the fayrer *Pſyches*, to her ſpouſe *Cupid*.

For which cauſe, if ſhee had beene the fourth among the three contending Goddeſſes, if *Ioue* had beene Iudge, as in the ſhady Woodes of *Menſunlone* was the Phrigian Sheepheard, without all doubt ſhe had beene iudged of farre more excellent beautie, and without equiuolence, more worthy of the golden apple, then all or any one of the reſt. At the firſt ſight I was perſwaded that ſhee had beene *Polia*, but the place vnaccuſtomed & her apparell made mee thinke the contrarie, and therefore my doubtfull iudgement remained in ſuſpence, hauing onely a reuerent ſuſpition thereof.

This honourable Nymph, had her virgineall diuine and ſmall body couered with a thinne ſubtill ſtuffe of greene ſilke, powdered with golde, vppon a ſmocke of pure white coorled Lawne, couering her moſt delicate and tender body, and ſnowye skinne, as fine and good as euer *Pamphila* the daugheer to *Plato* in the Iland of Coo, did inuent to weaue. Which white ſmocke ſeemed as if it had couered damaske Roſes.

The coate which ſhe wore ouer that, was not like our faſhioned petticoates with French waſtes, for that her ſweete proporcioned body needed no ſuch pinching in, & vnholſome weare, hyndering procreation and an enemie to health: but rather like a waſtcoate, with little plighees and gathers vnder her rounde and pretty bearing out breaſts, vpon her ſlender and ſmall waſte, ouer her large proportioned flanckes and little round belly, faſt girded about with a girdle of golde: and ouer the ſame, a gowne or garment ſide to the ground, and welted belowe.

This garment beeing very ſide, was taken vp round about the pitch of her hippes, and before vpon her belly, & tyed about with the ſtudded marriage girdle of *Cuberea*, the plucking vp of ỹ garment, bearing ouer the girdle about her like a french vardingale, & the nethermoſt part falling down about her feet in plighes and foulds, vnſtable and blowne about with the ſweete ayre & coole winde, cauſing ſometime, by the thinneſſe thereof, her ſhape to be ſeene in it, which ſhee ſeemed with a prompt readineſſe to reſiſt and hynder. Her beautie and grace was ſuch, as I ſtoode in doubt whether ſhee were begotten by any humaine generation: her

armes ſtretching downe, her handes long and ſlender, her fingers ſmall and fayre, and her nayles thinne and ruddy, and ſhining, as if ſhe had beene *Minerua* her ſelfe. Her armes to be ſeene through the cleere thinneſſe of the Lawne, the winges about the ſize of her garment where her armes came out, were of golde, in an excellent ſort and faſhion welted, and ſet with Pearle and ſtone: and in like ſort, all the hemming about of her veſture, with golde ooes, and Pearle, and ſpangles of golde in diuers places, diſtantly diſpoſed in a curious and pleaſant ſort to beholde.

Vppon either ſide, vnder the armes to her waſte, her vpper garment was vnſowed and open, but faſtened with three buttons of great Orient Pearle (ſuch as *Cleopatra* neuer had to diſſolue in a Potion) in loopes of blowe ſilke, ſo that you might ſee her ſmocke betweene the diſtance of one Pearle from an other, couering her daintie ſoft ſnowye thinne skinne: except her ſmall necke and the vpper halfe of her ſpatious and delitious breaſt, more deſired and contenting mine eyes, then the water brookes and coole Ryuers to the emboſte and chaſed Hart, more pleaſing then the fiſher boate of *Endimion* to *Cynthia*, and more pleaſant then *Cithera* to *Orpheus*.

The ſleeues of her ſmocke of a conuenient largeneſſe, and about her wriſtes plighted and tyed with Bracelets of Golde, double and vnited with Orient Pearle. And beſides all her ornaments and gracious geſtures, ſhe indeuoured nowe and then with ſtolen and affected regards, in a ſweet & pleaſant ſort, to caſt down her eyes vpon her little round ſwelling breaſtes, impatient at the ſuppreſſing of her ſoft and fine apparell: ſo as I iudged vppon good conſideration, and thought that in the dignitie and honourable frame of her perſonage, the Creator had framed and vnited together, all the violence of Loue. The foure Nourſes of the royall Kingdome of Babilon, called *The tongue of the Gods*, had not that powre to winne fauour and loue of the King, which this moſt ſweet Nymph had.

About her fayre Necke, more white then the Scithian ſnowe, ſhee wore a Carkenet of Oryent Pearle: *Cerna* the wife of *Ceſar* neuer had the like, and I doubt me that that of *Eriphile*, which ſhe tooke to *Amphiaraus*, was nothing comparable vnto it. And in the bending downe ouer the deuiſion of her breaſtes, betwixt two great Pearles, there was laced a corruſcant rounde Rubie, and

vppon

vppon the collaterate sides of the sayde Pearles, two glistering Saphires, and two Pearles, next them two Emeraldes, & two Pearles, and after them two fayre Iacinthes: all these Pearles and Stones were laced in a worke in losenges, in a rare and beautifull manner.

Her fayre heade, sending downe and vnfolding a loose spreading abroade of plentifull hayre, like the smallest threds of golde, wauing with the winde, and vpon her crowne, a garland of tawny vyolets sweetly smelling, and couering the same almost to her forheade: from the middle vpper point whereof, in forme of two Hemycycles to the halfe of her eares, it mounted vppe in curled trammelles, falling downe againe vppon her fayre Temples, moucably wauing and shaddowing the same, and hyding the vpper halfe of her small eares, more fayre then euer was reported of *Mimeria*.

The rest of her yellowe haire, descended downe ouer her fayre necke, well disposed shoulders, and straight backe, to the calues of her slender legges, moderatly wauing and blowne abroad, in greater beautie than the proude eyed feathers of *Iunoes* Birde. Such hayre as *Berenice* did neuer vow in the venereous Temple for her *Tholomans*, nor *Conus* the Mathematrician did ever beholde the like placed in the Triangule.

In her forehead, vnder two subtile blacke Hemycicles and distinct eye brees, such as *Abassine* in Ethiopia had not to boast of, or compare with, nor *Iuno* her selfe, did looke out and present themselues two pleasant radious and glistering eyes, which would enforce *Iupiter* to rayne golde, of a cleere sight, quicke and pearcing, with a browne circle betwixt the Apple and the milchie white: neere to the which, were her purple and Cherry cheekes, beautified with two round smyling dimples, gracing the pleasure of her countenaunce, of the collour of the freth Roses gathered at the rysing of the Sunne, and layde in a vessell of the Christall of Cyprus, and shewing through the same, as me thought.

Vnder her nose to her lyppes, passed a little valley to her small mouth of a most sweete forme, her lyppes not blabbered or swelling, but indifferent, & of a rubye collour, couering two vniforme sets of teeth, like yuory, and small, not one longer and sharper than an other, but in order euenly disposed and set: from betwixt the which, Loue had composed an euerlasting sweet breathing, so as I

preſumed to thinke, that the ſnow white teeth betwixt her gracious lyppes, were no other but Oryent Pearles, & her ſweet breath hot Muske, and by her delightfull voyce that ſhe was *Thesps* with her nine daughters.

By all which ſight I was greatly mooued and my ſences raviſhed with a kindled appetite, cauſing among them great ſtrife and bitter contention, ſuch as I neuer felt before, by any other preſence or excellent ſightes whatſoeuer. My ſearching eyes commended one part aboue another, to bee more beautifull: but my appetite rapt into an other part of her heauenly body, eſteeming that aboue the other. And thus my inſatiable and wanton eyes, were the euill beginning of all thys perturbing and contentious commotion, whome I founde the ſeminaries and moouers of all ſo great ſtrife and trouble, in my wounded and feſtering heart. Through theyr contumacy, I was now brought from my ſelfe, and neuertheleſſe, I could not be ſatisfied by them. My greedy apperyte, extolled her delicate breaſt aboue any compariſon, my eyes delightfully conſenting thervnto, ſayd, at leaſt by that we may diſcouer what y reſt is; And they, glauncing from that to the regarde of her grace and geſture, ſet all their delight therein: and my appetite ſtrengthened and not eaſilie remooued from thence, I perſwaded my ſelfe, that the plentie and fayreneſſe of her head and hayre, and the dreſſing thereof, and the beautie of her forheade, coulde neuer bee compared with of any one or other, like the ſcrapings of golde alwaies turning into little roundels.

With two eyes lyke morning ſtarres in a cleere heauen, more beautifully adorning her heade, than any that euer the warlike *Neco* behelde among the *Acramans*, wounding my heart like one of the arrowes of the angrie *Cupid*. And thus to conclude, I dare be bolde to ſay, that no mortall man hath ſeene, ſo gracious, ſo ſhyning, ſo cleere and pleaſant lightes as theſe were, placed in the forhead of this heauenly creature; ſo that by them my hart was taken priſoner, & was filled with ſuch continuall cõtrouerſies of deſire, as if a leafe of the Laurell of the Tombe of the king of *Bibria* had bin placed betwixt, & that ſtrife ſhould neuer ceaſe whilſt it was there: ſo as I thought that this ſtrife would neuer ceaſe, vntill the pleaſure were taken away, by reaſon wherof, I could not perceiue howe I ſhoulde obtaine the fulnes of my deſire, or howe it coulde agree with either one or other. Like one extreamely hungry among

mong a number of prepared meates being desirous of all, feedes of none, his burning appetite remayning satisfied with none, but still hungry.

The most fayre Nymph beeing come to Poliphilus, bearing a Torch in her left hand, with the other tooke him and inuited him to walke with her, and there Poliphilus by her loue was more inflamed.

THus seing before me, a reall and visible obiect of a most excellent representation, louely presence and heauenly aspect, of a plentifull store and vniuersall gathering of vnseene beautie, and inhumaine comelinesse. I made light and slender account, in respect heereof, of all the inestimable delights, riches, and great pompe which before I had beheelde and seene, thinking their worthinesse nothing to speake of, in comparison of this. Oh happie hee that may enioy such and so great a treasure of loue; and not onely a happie possessor I account him, but most happie that shall possesse and obtaine her obedience, to hys desire and rule. But if *Zenes* had beheelde this substance, hee would haue commended the same aboue all the *Agrigentine* maides, euery proportion would haue made vnto him an oportune shewe of the absolutest perfection in the whole world.

Which fayre and heauenly Nymph nowe comming neere vnto me, with a cheerefull countenance, incontinently her most rare beautie, before somewhat a farre of looked vppon with mine eyes, but nowe, by them more neere and narrowly beheelde, I was rauished and amased.

And her amorous aspect and louely presence, was no sooner brought by the message of mine eyes to my inward partes, but my recording and watchfull remembrance, stirring and waking vppe my heart, presenting and offering her vnto the same: it is become her shoppe; the quiuer for her piercing arrowes and wounding regardes, and the dwelling place and conseruable mansion house, of her sweete picture. Knowing that this was shee which had tediously consumed my tender yeeres, in her hotte and prime loue,

not

not to be reſiſted. For I felt the ſame leaping and beating againſt my breaſt, without ceaſing, like as one that ſtriketh vpon a hoarſe Taber. And ſtill me thought by her louely and delightfull countenance, by her fayre treſſes, and the curling and wauing haire, playing vp and downe vppon her forheade, that it ſhould be *Polia*, whome ſo greatly I had loued and deſired, and for whom I had ſuſtained ſo many & ſundry griefes, without intermiſſion, ſending out ſcalding ſighes, the outward reporters of my inwarde flames. But her rich and Nymphiſh habite, vnaccuſtomed, and the place vnknowne and ſtrange, made mee ſtill doubtfull and ſuſpicious.

Shee (as beforeſaide) carried in her ſnowe white left arme, cloſe to her body, a kindled and burning Torch, ſomewhat higher then her heade a good deale, and the lower ende growing ſmaller and ſmaller, ſhee helde in her hande: and ſtretching foorth that which was at libertie, more white then euer had *Pelopea*, wherein appeared the thinne ſmoothnes of the skynne, and the blewneſſe of the veynes lyke Azure ſtreames, vppon the faire and whiteſt paper. Shee toooke me by the left hande with a ſweete and louing countenance and ſmiling grace, and with an eloquent ſpeech, ſhee pleaſantly ſaide in this manner.

Poliphilus, I thinke my ſelfe to come in ſafetie, but it ſeemeth that you ſtand doubtfull. Heereat I was more amazed, and my ſences in a manner gone to imagine howe ſhe ſhould knowe my name; and al my inward parts vanquiſhed, and hemmed in with burning amorous flames, my ſpeech was taken from mee with feare and reuerent baſhfulneſſe.

In this ſort remayning, I knewe not vppon the ſuddaine what good aunſwere I might make, or otherwiſe doe her reuerence, but to offer her my vnworthy and vnfit hande; Which when it was ſtreined in hers, me thought that it was in hot ſnowe and curded milke, and me thought indeede, that I touched and handled ſomething which was more then humaine; which when I had ſo done, I remained moued in minde, troubled and doubtfull, vnaccuſtomed to ſuch a companion, not knowing what to ſay, or whether to followe her, in my ſimple apparell and homely bringing vp, not agreeable with hers: and as a foole, vnworthy and vnfit for her fellowſhip, perſwading my ſelfe, that it was not lawfull for a mortall and earthly creature to enioy ſuch pleaſures. For which cauſe, my

collour

collour red and blushing, with reuerent admiration, being grieued at my baseneſſe, I ſetled my ſelfe to followe her.

At length, and yet not with a perfect recalled minde, I beganne to reduce and ſommon together, my fearefull and diſtempered ſpirites: perſwading my ſelfe, that I muſt needes haue good ſucceſſe, being neere ſo faire and diuine an obiect, and in ſuch a place; And ſo followed her on with a panting heart, more ſhaking than the birde *Sifura*, or a Lambe carryed in the mouth of a Wolfe.

And thus touched moſt feruently with pleaſant heates, growing & encreaſing more & more, they began to boyle & kindle my colde feare, and diſpoſitiuely to adopt my altered heate to ſincere loue. Which being thus brought to thys paſſe, by a prouoked inward deſire, yet inwardly as I reaſoned with my ſelfe, it was wonderfully variable and doubtfull. Oh moſt happye Louer of all Louers, that in requitall of hys, might bee ſure to participate of hers.

On the other ſide, I perſwaded my ſelfe, that if I ſhoulde offer vnto her my amorous heart and loue, hauing no better thing to beſtow vpon her, or preſent vnto her, it might be that ſhe would not refuſe it: like *Artaxerxes*, the King of the Percians; who hauing water preſented to hys handes, accepted of it bowing downe himſelfe. Heerewithall, me thought yet that a fearefull and chill trembling inuaded mee, infuſing it ſelfe ouer all my body and breaſt, renewing the force of the extreame fire, euen like dry reede: which being once kindled, is enflamed and nouriſhed with the freſh ayre, vntill at length it is increaſed ſo mightily, that it conſumeth all to aſhes.

And in like ſorte, I fully founde in my ſelfe, an increaſe and flaſhing abroade of my inwarde flames, in their prepared ſubiect, ſo effectually, that her amorous regardes gaue me mortall and deadly woundes: euen as lightning and thunder, among the ſtronge and mightie oakes, ſuddainely with a great force, ſcorching & tearing them. And therefore I durſt not looke vpon her bright eyes, becauſe that dooing ſo, (being ouercome with the incredible beauty of her gracious aſpect) if peraduenture her radious beames did reincounter mutually with myne, for a little while euery thinge ſeemed two vnto mee, vntill I had cloſed the lyddes together, and reſtored them to theyr former light.

Wherevpon, and by reaſon of theſe thinges captiuated, ſpoyled, and ouercome, I determined at that inſtant to plucke vp ſome freſh flowers, and in all humble ſort to offer them vnto her, and it came to paſſe, that whilſt my ſecret thoughts conſented thervnto, conſygning a free meane and large entrance, for the diſcouery of my deſire. But my burning heart humbly hauing opened the ſame, euen as a rype Apple being eyther bytten or ſhaken, ſo it fell and fayled me. And receiuing into his wounded and familiar eſtuation, in ſome interpoſition of time, immediatly his accuſtomed heat and feruor increaſed, piercing the inward parts with her virgineall aſpects, exceedingly beautified with a comely grace and vnexcogitable elegancie; Becauſe, that into this ſweete introduction into my minde, of theſe firſt amorous flames, (lyke the Troian horſe, full of weapons and deceite) the enterance was made for an euerlaſting, vnknown, and vnceſſant plague, deeply feſtering in my tender and poore heart, perpetually remayning: which eaſily ouercome with one ſweete looke, inconſiderately without delay, haſteneth his owne hurt, and wholly layeth it ſelfe open to amorous incurſions, and burneth it ſelfe with ſweet conceits, going into the flames of his owne accord.

To all which burning deſires, her preſent company did greatly inforce mee, which I eſteemed to yeelde mee more comfort, then the North ſtarre in a tempeſtuous night to the troubled Mariner: more acceptable then that of *Melicta* to *Adonis*, or to *Phradites*, the obſequious Nymph *Periſtera*: and more delightfull then *Dutander* to the daughter of *Dydo*, with the Purple flowre for the wounde of *Pius Æneas*: And finding my heart ſtrooken and inwardly pricking, ſecretly filled and compreſſiuely ſtuft; recording and gathering together into it, varyable thoughts and working of Loue, my immedicable wounde grewe greater and greater. But gathering vp the remaynder of my ſences, as one that durſt, I aſſured my ſelfe to manifeſt and lay open before her, my intended deſires and amorous conceites. And thus looſing my ſelfe in a blinde folly, I could not chooſe but giue place to my inuading deſires, fervently boyling and inforcing me to ſay thus.

Oh delycate and heauenly Damoſell, whatſoeuer thou art, thy forcyble loue hath ſet me on fire, and conſumeth my grieued heart; I finde my ſelfe all ouer, burning in an vnceſſant flame, and a ſharpe dart caſt into the middeſt of my breaſt, where it ſticketh faſt,

faſt, hauing made a mortall wounde vncurable. And hauing ſpoken thus, to the ende I might diſcouer vnto her my hidden deſire, and moderate by that meanes the extreamitie of my bitter paſſions: vvhich I felt, the more they were concealed, the more to augment and increaſe, I patiently helde my peace: and by this meanes all thoſe feruent and greeuous agitations, doubtfull thoughtes, wanton and vyolent deſires, were ſomewhat ſuppreſt; with my ill fauoured Gowne, that had ſtill ſome of the Bramble leaues and prickes in the Wood hanging vpon it, and euen as a Peacocke in the pride of his feathers, beholding the fowleneſſe of his feete, pulleth downe hys traine: ſo I conſidering the inequallitie of my ſelfe, with ſuch a heauenly obiect, appaled the prouocations of my contumacious and high deſires, looking into the vanities of my thoughtes.

And then I earneſtly endeuoured by all the meanes that I might, to ſubdue, encloyſter, and keepe in, my vnbridled gadding appetite, wandring minde, and immodeſt deſire, intending nowe that it ſhould neuer be vttered againe.

At length I beganne to thinke in the ſecret depth of my wounded heart, that vndoubtedly this my preſent continued griefe, was equall with that of wicked *Tantalus*, to whoſe hotte and thirſting lyppes, the coole and cleere water did offer it ſelfe, and to his hungry appetite, the ſweete fruites honge ouer hys gaping mouth appreſenting, but he neuer taſted any of either.

Ah woe is mee euen in like ſort, a moſt fayre Nymph of an excellent ſhape, of a floriſhing age, of Angel-like behauiour vnſpeakable, and of rare honour and exceeding curteſie as mine eies coulde beholde, whoſe company exceeded any exqueſite humaine content; and I, iuſt by her, full of all whatſoeuer prouocation, forcing ſollaciouſly loue and deſire, heaping vppe in her ſelfe the whole perfections of delight, and yet my yauning and voluptuous deſire, neuer the more thereby ſatisfied.

Well, on this ſorte my burning concupiſcence nothing allayed, as much as I might, I comforted my languiſhing hart, vnmeaſurably tormented, in putting of it in minde, of ſolacious and amorous hope: and with that, there was neuer a coale ſo neere put out, but it was preſently renued and ſet on fire, with the company of the next. And my vnbridled eyes, the more they were vnarmed to reſiſt her power, the more they were inflamed with the inſolent de-

ſire and liking of her wonderfull and heauenly beautie; Still ſeeming more faire, more excellent, more louely, more to be deſired, extreamly apt and prepared for loue: euedently ſhewing foorth in her ſelfe, a wonderfull increaſe of ſweete pleaſure.

Afterwards I thought with my ſelfe, it may be that ſhe is ſome creature which I may not deſire, and it may bee the place is not fitte for ſuch thoughtes, and then it may bee I haue made a wiſe worke, and ſpunne a fayre thred, if I ſhould bee puniſhed for my impudencie, like *Ixion*. In like ſort, the Thracian had neuer founde the deepe ſeate of *Neptune*, if he had not medled with *Tethis*: and *Gallantide*, the mayde of *Lucina*, ſhoulde not haue brought foorth in her mouth, if hee had not deceiued. It may that thys Nymph is ſpowſed to ſome high and mightie Prince, and I to offer her this diſhonour, what am I worthy of?

And thus reſoning with my ſelfe, I thought that thoſe thinges which had but ſlender aſſurance, woulde lightly ſlyppe away, and that it would not be hard to deceiue, where was no watchfull regarde: and to bolde ſpirites, Fortune was not altogether fayling: and beſides, that it was harde to knowe a mans thought. Where-vpon, euen as *Cahſtone*, being aſhamed at her ſwelling belley, ſhronke aſide from the preſence of *Diana*; ſo I withdrewe my ſelfe, bluſhing at my attempt, and bridling my incouenient deſires. Yet with a lincious eye, I neuer left to examine, with great delight, the extreame beautie of the excellent Nymph, diſpoſing my ſelfe to her ſweete loue, with an vnfallyble, obſtinate, and firme reſolution.

Polia, as yet vnknowne to her Louer Poliphilus, ſhee gratiouſly aſſureth him: who for her extreame beautie, hee indeuoreth his minde to loue. And both of them going to the triumphes, they ſee innumerable youths and Damoſels ſporting with great delight.

THE Archer *Cupid*, in my wounding heart hauing his reſidence, like a Lord and king, holding me tyed in the bands of Loue, I found my ſelfe pricked and grieuouſly tormented, in his tyrannous and yet pleaſant regiment. And abounding in doubtfull delight, vnmeaſurably ſighing, I watered my plaints; and then the ſurmounting Nymph, with a pleaſing grace, incontinently gaue me comfort, and with her ruddy and fayre ſpoken lyppes, framing violent and attractiue wordes, ſhe gaue me aſſurance: abandoning and remouing from my heart, all fearefull thoughts, with her Olymphicall aſpects, and cooling with her eloquent ſpeeches, my burning heart; and with an amorous and friendly regarde, and caſt of her eyes, and ſmiling grace, ſhe ſaide thus vnto mee.

Poliphilus, I woulde thou ſhouldeſt vnderſtand and know thys, that true and vertuous loue hath no reſpect of outward things, and therefore let not the baſenes of thy apparell, diminiſh or leſſen thy minde, if perhaps noble and gentle, and worthy of theſe places, and fitte to beholde theſe maruellous tryumphes; Therefore let not thy minde be diſmayed with feare, but dilligently behold what Kingdomes they poſſeſſe, that are crowned by *Venus*. I meane, ſuch as bee ſtrongly agoniſhed and yet perſeuere ſtill, ſeruing and attending vpon her amorous Aultars and ſacred flames, vntill they obtaine her lawfull fauour. And then making an ende of her ſhort and ſweet ſpeech, both of vs making forward, our pace neither too faſt nor too ſlowe, but in a meaſure; I thought thus, and thus diſcourſing with my ſelfe.

Oh moſt valiant *Perſeus*, thou wouldeſt more feirſly haue fought with the cruell Dragon, for the fauour of this, then for the loue of thy fayre *Andromada*. And after.

Oh *Iaſon*, if the marriage of this had beene offered vnto thee, with a more greater and more daungerous aduenture, then the obtayning of the golden fleece, thou wouldeſt haue let goe that, and vndertaken this, with a greater courage, eſteeming it aboue al the iewelles and precious treaſures of the whole worlde; I, more then thoſe of the ritch and mightie Queene *Eleutherillida*. Continually ſeeming more fayre, more beautifull, and more louely *Hippodamia*, and all the greedy ſcraping and doubtfull Vſurers, neuer tooke ſuch delight in getting of gold. A quyet Harbour was neuer ſo welcome to a deſtreſſed Marryner, in a ſtormy, darke, and tempeſteous winter night: nor the wiſhed and oportune fall of rayne, at the prayer of *Craſus*, as the louing conſent of this daintie Nymph: more welcome to mee, then bloody broyles to warlike *Mars*, or the firſt fruites of *Creta* to *Dionyſius*: or the warbling Harpe to *Apollo*: and yet more gratefull, then fertill grounde, full eares, and plentifull yeelding, to the labouring Husbandman.

And thus in moſt contented ſort, paſſing on and preſſing down the thicke, greene, and coole graſſe: ſometime my ſearching and buſie eyes, woulde haue a caſt with her pretty & ſmall feete, paſſing well fitted with ſhooes of Red leather, growing broader from the inſtept, narrowe at the toe, and cloſe about the heele; and ſomtimes her fine and moueable legges, (her veſture of ſilke beeing blowne about with the winde, vppon her virgineall partes) diſcouered themſelues. If I might haue ſeene them, I do imagine that they did looke like the fineſt flower of *Peloponeſus*, or like the pureſt milke, coagulated with Muske.

By all which moſt delectable thinges, tyed and bounde in the harde and inextricable knots of vehement loue, more vneaſie to vndoe then that of *Hercules*, or that which *Alexander* the great did cut in ſunder with hys ſworde: and amorouſly masked in rowled nettes, and my ſubdued haert, helde downe withe grieued cogitations and burning deſires, leading mee whether they would, I founde in it more pricking torments then faythfull *Regulus* in Aphrica. So that my ſorrowing ſpirites exaſperated with an amorous deſire and extreame vexation, continually burning in my panting breaſt, coulde by no meanes bee aſſwaged, but with ſupping vp of continuall ſobbings, and breathing out of their flying loſſe. And thus drowned in a miſt of doubts, and ſeeing me vyolently taken in her loue, I ſaide thus to my ſelfe.

O *Poliphilus*, howe canſt thou leaue at any tyme thy inſeperable loue, kindled towardes thy ſweete *Polia*, for any other? And therewithall, from this Nymph, thus cloſe and faſt bounde, more ſtrongly thē in the clawes of a Creuiſe or Lobſtar, endeuouring to vntie my ſelfe, I found it no eaſie peece of worke, ſo that I coulde not chooſe but greeuouſly binde my troubled hart, to the loue and affecting of this; by all likelihoodes, hauing the true ſhape, ſweete reſemblance, and gratious behauiour of my moſt beloued *Polia*. But aboue all thinges, this came more neere vnto mee and grieued me worſt, howe I ſhould bee aſſured that ſhee was *Polia*. Whereuppon, from my watry eyes, the ſalt teares immediatly tryckling downe, it ſeemed vnto me a hard & contemptuous matter, to baniſh from my forlorne and poore heart, his olde ſoueraigne Lady and Miſtreſſe, and to entertaine a newe, ſtrange, and vnknowne Tyrannyzer.

Afterwards, I comforted my ſelfe again, with thinking that peraduenture this was ſhee, according to the ſacred Oracle and true ſpeech, of the mighty Queene *Eleutherillida*: and therefore, that I ſhould not ſhrinke or ſtoope vnder my burthen; for if I were not greatly deceiued, this was ſhee indeede. And hauing made thys amorous and diſcourſiue thought and ſwaſiue præſuppoſe, abandoning all other deſires whatſoeuer, I onely determined with my heart and minde, to come backe againe to this noble and excellent Nymph; in whoſe great loue I beeing thus taken, with extreame compulſion, I was bolde with an vnaccuſtomed admyration, diligently to looke vpon her rare ſhape, and louely features, my eyes making themſelues the ſwallowing whirlpooles of her incomparable beautie: and they were no ſooner opened, hotly to take in the ſweete pleaſure of her ſo benigne and conſpicuous preſence, but they were ſtrengthened for euer, to hold with them ſolaciouſly agreeing, the aſſembly of all my other captiued ſences, that from her and no other, I did ſeeke the mittegation and quenching of my amorous flames. And in this ſort we came, whilſt I was thus cruelly wounded by exaſperating Loue, ſomewhat vppon the right ſide of the ſpacious fielde.

In which place, were ſet greene trees, thicke with leaues, and full of flowers, bearing fruite, rounde about the place and ſeate of ſuch variable and diuers ſorts, neuer fading but ſtill greene, giuing great content to the delightfull beholder.

The

The gallant and pleaſant Nymphe there ſtayed; and I alſo ſtood ſtill: Where looking about, by the benignitie of the fruitfull playne, with halfe my ſight, becauſe I coulde not altogether withdrawe the ſame from the amorous obiect; I behelde very neere vnto vs, a certaine ſhewe of an inuyroning company, tryumphing and dauncing about vs, of moſt braue and fine youthes, without beardes and vnſhorne heares, but that of their heads buſhing, curling, and wrything, without any art or effæminate cryſping: crowned and dreſſed, with garlands and wreathes of diuers flowers, and red Roſes, with leauye Myrtle, with purple Amaranth or flower gentle, and Melliot: and with them a great company of yonge maydes, more fayre and delicate then bee to bee founde in Sparta; Both kindes apparelled very richly, in ſilkes of changable collours, hyding the perfect collour: ſome in Purple & Murry, and ſome in white curled Sendail, ſuch as Ægipt neuer affoorded, and of dyuers other collours: ſome Tawney, ſome Cymoſen, others in Greene, ſome in Vyolet, ſome in Blewe, Peach collour, Peacocke collour, perfectly engrayned, as euer Corica coulde yeelde: and powdered and wouen with golde, and edged and hemmed about with orient Pearle and ſtones ſet in pure golde; ſome in gownes, and others in hunting ſutes.

And the moſt of the beautifull Nymphes, had their fayre haire ſmoothly bounde vppe together, and thriſe rowled about, with an excellent finiſhing knot; Others had their vntiable & wauing treſſes, ſpreading downe ouer their fayre neckes. Some, with aboundance of haire, caſt vp ouer their forheades, and the endes turning into curles, & ſhaddowing ouer the fayrenes of the ſame: ſo as Nature and not Arte, ſhewed her ſelfe therein a beautifull miſtreſſe; With fillets and laces of golde, edged with orient Pearle, and others in Caules of golde, wearing about theyr ſlender neckes, rich and precious Carkenets and, necklaces, of Pearles and ſtone, and depending iewelles. And vppon theyr ſmall eares, did hange dyuers precious ſtones, and ouer the variable dreſſings of theyr heades, before in two Hemycicles, were ſet ſhoddowes of oryent Pearle and ſtone, in flowers of hayre.

All which excellent ornaments, together with theyr moſt elegant perſonages, were eaſily able to alter, any churliſh, vile or obſtinate heart.

Their

Theyr fayre breaſtes, in a voluptuous and wanton ſort, were bare to the middeſt of them: And vppon their prettie feete, ſome wore ſandalles, after the auncient manner, beeing ſoles, and the foote bare faſtened to the ſame, with a ſmall chaine of golde, comming vp betwixt the great toe and the middle, and the little toe and the next, about the heele ouer the inſtep, and faſtening vppon the vpper part, betwixt the toes and the inſtep, in a flower. Others hauing ſtraight ſhooes, claſpe vppon the inſtep with flowers of golde. Their ſtockings of ſilke; ſome of Purple, ſome of Carnation, ſome of parted colours: ſuch as *Caius Galicola* neuer firſt brought vp. Others wearing Buskins, vppon the white ſwelling calfes of their legges, and laced with ſilke; ſome bated wyth golde and precious ſtone.

Their fore-heades moſt fayre, and beautified with the moueable wauinges of theyr cryſping hayre, couered ouer with a thinne vayle, lyke a Spiders vvebbe. Theyr eyes byting and alluring, more bright, than the twinkling ſtarres in a cleere ayre, vnder theyr circulate brees: vvith a ſmall noſe, betwixt their rounde and cherry cheekes: their teeth orderly diſpoſed, ſmall and euen ſet, of the collour of refyned ſiluer: vppon the teſt, betwixt their ſweet and ſoft lyppes: of the collour of Corrall.

Many of them carrying inſtruments of Muſique, ſuch as neuer were ſeene in *Auſonia*, nor in the handes of *Orpheus*: yeelding in the flowring Meadowe & ſmoth playne, moſt delightfull ſounds, with ſweete voyces and noyces of ioye and tryumphing: and to increaſe the glory, amorouſly ſtryuing and contending one with an other, vvith ſolacious and pleaſant acts, accompanied with faire ſpeeches and friendly aſpects. And in this place, with a moſt delectable applauſe, I behelde foure Tryumphes, ſo precious and ſumptuouſly ſet foorth, as neuer any mortall eye hath ſeene.

Poliphilus in this preſcribed place, did beholde foure tryumphing Charis ots, all ſet with precious ſtones and iewelles, by a great number of youthes, in the honour of Iupiter.

THE firſt of the foure marueilous tryumphant Chariots, had foure rounde wheeles, of Perfect greene Emeralds of Scythia; the reſt of the Chariot did amaſe mee to beholde, beeing made all of table Dyamonds: not of Arabia or Cyprus, of the newe Myne, as our Lapidaries call them: but of India, reſiſting the harde ſtroakes of yron and ſteele, abyding the hote fire & ſtriuing therwith, mollified onely with the warme bloode of Goates, gratefull in the Magicall arte; which ſtones, were wonderfully cut of a Caraglyphic explicature, and ſet very curiouſly in fine golde.

Vppon the right ſide of the Chariot, I ſawe expreſſed, the repreſentation of a noble Nymph, with many accompanying her in a Meddowe, crowning of victorious Bulles with garlands of flowers, and one abyding by her very tamely.

The ſame Nymph, vppon the other ſide was alſo repreſented, who hauing mounted vp vppon the backe of the Bull, which was gentle and white, he carryed her ouer the ſea.

Vppon the fore-ende I beheld *Cupid*, with a great number of wounded people and Nations, marueiling to ſee him ſhoote into the ayre. And in the hinder part, *Mars* ſtanding before *Iupiter*, mourning becauſe the boy had ſhoote through his impenetrable Breſt-plate, and ſhewing the wounde; and with the other hande, holding out his arme, he helde this worde *Nemo*.

The faſhion of this Chariot was quadrangulat, of two perfect ſquares, longe wayes, of ſixe foote in length and three foote in height, with a bearing out coronice aboue and vnder the plynth: and about the ſame a plaine, in breadth two foote and a halfe, and in length fiue foot and a halfe, bearing towards the Coronice, all ouer ſcally, with precious ſtones, with an altered congreſſe and order of collours, variably diſpoſed. And vppon the foure corners, were faſtned foure coppies, inuerſed, and the mouth lying vpward

vpon

vpon the proiect corner of the Coronice, full of fruites and flowers cut of precious ſtones, as it were growing out of a foliature of golde. The hornes were chaſed neere their mouth, with the leaues of Poppy, and wrythen in the belly: the gracylament & outward bending, ioyning faſt to the ende of the plaine, and breaking of in an olde faſhioned iagged leaf-worke, lying a long vnder the backe of the Coppiſſe, and of the ſame mettall. Vpon euery corner of the Plynth, from the Coronice downeward, there was a foote lyke a Harpies, with an excellent conuerſion and turning, vppon eyther ſides of the leaues of Acanthus.

The wheeles, aboue the naues and axeltrees, were cloſed within the Chariot, and the ſides thereof vnder the Harpies feete, bent ſomewhat vpward and growing leſſer, turned rounde downward, whereunto the furniture or trace to drawe it by, were faſtned: and where the axeltree was, there vpon the ſide of the bottom of the Charriot, ouer the naue of the wheele, there came downe a prepention ioyning to the Plynth, twiſe ſo long as deepe, of two foliatures, one extending one way and the other an other way: and vpon the middle thereof and loweſt part, was a Roſe of fiue leaues, in the ſeede whereof, the ende of the axeltree did lye.

Vppon the aforeſaide Playne, I behelde the ymage of a fayre white and tame Bull, trymmed and dreſſed with flowers, in manner like an Oxe for a Sacrifice. And vppon his large and broade backe, did ſit a princely virgine, with long and ſlender armes, halfe naked; with her handes ſhe helde by his hornes. Her apparell was exqueſite of greene ſilke and golde, marueilouſly wouen, and of a Nymphiſh faſhion, couering her body and girded about her waſt, edged about with Pearle and ſtone, and a crowne of glittering golde vpon her fayre heade.

This Triumph, was drawne by ſixe laſciuious Centaures, which came of the fallen ſeede of the ſauſy and preſumpteous *Ixion*: with a furniture of gold vpon them, and a long their ſtrong ſides, like horſes, excellently framed and illaqueated, in manner of a flagon chayne, whereby they drewe the Tryumph; ſuch as *Erichthonius* neuer inuented, for ſwiftneſſe.

Vpon euery one of them did ride a goodly Nymph, with theyr ſhoulders one towards an other: three, with their beautifull faces towards the right ſide of the Tryumphes, and three to the left, with Inſtruments of Muſique, making together a heauenly har-

monie and conſort. Their hayres yellowe, and falling ouer their fayre neckes, with Pancarpiall garlands of all manner of flowers, vpon their heades. The two next the Tryumph, were apparelled in blewe ſilke, like the collour of a Peacockes necke.

The middlemoſt in bright Crymoſen: and the two formoſt in an Emerald greene, not wanting any ornamentes to ſette them foorth, ſinging ſo ſweetly with little rounde mouthes, and playing vppon their inſtruments, within ſo celeſtiall a manner, as woulde keepe a man from euer dying.

The Centaures were crowned with yuie, that is called *Dendrocyſſos*. The two next the tryumph did beare in their handes, two veſſelles of an olde faſhion, of the Topas of Arabia, of a bright golden collour, gratefull to *Lucina*, and to the which, the waues will be calme: ſlender at the bottom, bigge ſwelling in the belly, and leſſening ſmall vp towardes the Orifice; In height two foote, without eares: out of the which, did aſcend a thicke ſmoake or fume, of an ineſtimable fragrancie. The middlemoſt, did ſounde Trumpets of golde, with banners of ſilke and golde, faſtned to the Trumpets in three places.

The other two formoſt, with olde faſhioned Cornets, agreeing in conſort with the Inſtruments of the Nymph.

Vnder the which triumphant Chariot, were the Axeltrees conuently placed, whereuppon the wheeles turned, and of a baluſtic lyneament, waxing ſmall towarde the ende and rounde: Which Axeltrees, were of fine pure golde and maſſiue, neuer cankering or fretting; which is the deadly poyſon and deſtroyer of vertue and peaceable quyet.

This tryumph was ſolemnly celebrated, with moderate leaping and dauncing about, and great applauſe: their habites were girded with skarfes, the endes flying abroade.

And in like ſort, thoſe which did ſit vpon the Centaures, commending in their ſong, the occaſion and miſtery of the Tryumph, in voyces conſonant and cantionell verſe; more pleaſant than I am able to expreſſe, but let this ſuffice.

The ſecond Tryumph.

The next Tryumph, was not leſſe worthy to be beholden then the firſt. The foure wheeles, the ſpokes, and naues, were all of

of Fulkiſh Agate, and in dyuers places white veines: ſuch as King *Pyrrhus* could not ſhewe, with the repreſentation of the nine Muſes, and *Apollo* playing in the middeſt of them vppon his Lute.

The Axeltrees and faſhion of the ſame like the other: but the Tables were of orient blewe Saphire, hauing in them, as ſmall as motes in the Sunne, certaine glimces of golde, gratefull to the Magicke Arte, and of *Cupid* beloued in the left hande.

Vpon the Table on the right ſide, I behelde engrauen, a goodly Matron lying in a princely bed, beeing deliuered of two egges in a ſtately Pallace: her Midwyues and other Matrons and yonge women, beeing greatly aſtoniſhed at the ſight. Out of one of the which, ſpronge a flame of fire: and out of the other egge two bright ſtarres.

Vppon the other ſide were engrauen, the curious Parents, ignorant of thys ſtrange byrth, in the Temple of *Apollo*, before hys image, asking by Oracle the cauſe and ende heereof, hauing this darke aunſwere. *Vni gratum Mare. Alterum gratum Mari.* And for thys ambiguous aunſwere they were reſerued by their Parents.

Vppon the fore-ende of the Charyot, there was repreſented moſt liuely the figure of *Cupid*, aloft in the skyes, with the ſharpe heades of his golden arrowes, wounding and making bleede the bodyes of dyuers foure footed beaſtes, creeping Serpents, and flying Foules. And vppon the earth, ſtoode dyuers perſons, vvondering at the force of ſuch a little ſlaue, and the effect of ſuche a vveake and ſlender Arrowe.

In the hynder ende, *Iupiter* appoynting in hys ſteade, a prudent and ſubtill Sheepehearde as a Iudge, awakened by hym, as hee lay ſleeping neere a moſt fayre Fountaine, whether of the three moſt fayre Goddeſſes, hee eſteemed beſt worthie. And hee beeing ſeduced by deuiſing *Cupid*, gaue the Apple to the pleaſant working *Venus*.

This tryumphant Charyot, was drawen by ſixe white Elephants, coupled two and two together, ſuch as will hardly be found in Ageſinua, nor among the Gandars of India. *Pompei* neuer

had the like in his Tryumphes in Affricke: neither were the like ſeene in the Tryumphes of the conqueſt of India; their trouckes armed with deadly teeth of yuory, paſſing on theyr way and drawing together, making a pleaſant braying or noyſe. Their furniture & traces of pure blewe ſilke, twiſted with threds of golde and ſiluer: the faſtnings in the furniture, all made vp with ſquare or true loue knots, lyke ſquare eares of corne of the Mountaine Garganus. Their Poyterelles of golde, ſet with Pearle and ſtone different in collours; the beautie of the one ſtriuing to excell the beautie of the other. And thus was all their furniture or armings to the traces, of ſilke as aforeſayde.

Vppon them alſo, did ride (as before) ſixe younge and tender Nymphes, in like ſort, but theyr Inſtruments different from the former, but agreeing in conſort: and what ſoeuer the firſt did, the ſame did theſe.

The fuſt two were apparelled in Crymoſen: the middle moſt two in fine hayre collour: and the foremoſt in vyolet. The Capariſons of the Eliphants were of cloth of golde, edged with great Pearles and precious ſtones: And about their neckes were ornaments of great round iewelles, and vpon their faces, great balles of Pearles, taſſled with ſilke and golde, vnſtable and turning.

Ouer this ſtately Chariot tryumphant, I behelde a moſt white Swanne, in the amorous imbracing of a noble Nymph, the daughter of *Theſeus*, of an incredible beautie: and vpon her lappe, ſitting the ſame Swanne, ouer her white thighes. She ſate vppon two cuſhines of cloth of golde, finely and ſoftely wouen, with all the ornaments neceſſary for them.

Her ſelfe apparelled in a Nimphiſh ſort, in cloth of ſiluer, heere and there powdered with golde, ouer one and vnder three, without defect or want of any thing, requiſite to the adorning of ſo honorable a repreſentation, which to the beholder, may occaſion a pleaſurable delight. In euery ſort performed with as great applauſe as the firſt.

The third Tryumph.

Then followed the thyrd Tryumph, with foure wheles of Æthyopian Chryſolite, ſparkling out golde: that which hath beene helde in the ſame, in olde time hath beene thought good to dryue away

away malignant spirits. The wheeles vpwardly couered, as aforesaide, and the naues and spokes of the same fashion, of greene Helitropia of Cyprus: whose vertue is, to keepe secret in the day light, to diuine giftes, full of drops of blood.

This Historie was engrauen vppon the right side of the Table thereof, as followeth. *A man of great Maiestie, requesting to knowe what should happen to his fayre daughter: her Father vnderstanding, that by her meanes he should be dispossessed of his Crowne and dignitie; and to the ende she shoulde not be carried away or stollen of any, he built a mightie stronge Tower, and there, with a watchfull garde caused her to bee kept: and shee remayning there in this sort with great content, had falling into her virgineall lap, drops of Golde.*

Vppon the other side was chased out a valiant youth, who with great reuerence did receiue a protection of a Christall shielde, and with his sworde afterward cutting off the heade of a terryble woman, and afterwardes proudly bearing her heade in signe of victorie; Out of the hotte blood of whome, did rise vp a flying horse: who striking vppon a Mountaine with one of hys houes, made a strange springe of water to gush out.

Vpon the fore ende I behelde the mightie *Cupid*, drawing hys golden Arrowe, and shooting the same vp into the heauens, causing them to raine bloode: whereat a number stoode wonderfully amazed, of all sortes of people. Vpon the other ende, I did see *Venus* in a wonderfull displeasure, hauing taken her son by a Knight in a Net, and getting him by the winges, she was about to plucke of his fethers: hauing plucked of one handfull, that flewe about, the little elph crying out pitteously; and an other sent from *Iupiter*, tooke him away and saued him from his mother, and presented him to *Iupiter*: against whose diuine mouth, were in Attic Letter these wordes written, ΣΥΜΟΙΠΑ ΤΚΥΣΤΕΚΑΙΠΚΡΟΣ and hee couered him in the lap of his celestiall gowne.

This tryumphant Charriot, was pompously drawne with sixe fierce Vnicornes: their heades like Harts, reuerencing the chaste *Diana*. The poyterelles and furniture about their stronge breasts, was of golde, set with precious stone, and fringed with siluer and hayre colloured silke, tyed into knots, in manner of a net worke, and tasseled at euery prependent point, their caparisons like the other before spoken of.

Vpon these did sit, six fayre virgines, in such pompe and manner

ner as before, apparelled in cloth of golde, wouen with blewe ſilke into diuers leaues & flowers; theſe had a conſort of luncyers winde Inſtruments, full of ſpirite. And vppon the toppe of the Chariot, was placed a ſtoole of green Iaſper, ſet in ſiluer: needfull in byrth, and medicinable for chaſtitie; at the foote it was ſixe ſquare, and growing ſmaller towarde the ſeate, and from the middle to the foote, champhered and furrowed, and vpward wrought with nextrulles: the ſeate whereof was ſomewhat hallowed, for the more eaſily ſitting vppon it. The Lyneaments thereof moſt excellent.

A loft vppon the ſame did ſit a moſt ſinguler fayre Nymph, richly apparelled in cloth of golde and blewe ſilke, dreſſed lyke a virgine, and adorned with innumerable ſortes of Pearles and ſtone; ſhe ſhewed an affectious delight, to beholde droppes of golde fall from heauen into her lappe. She ſate in ſolemne pompe like the other, and with great applauſe, with her fayre and plentifull haire ſpreading downe ouer her backe, crowned with a Dyademe of golde, ſet with ſundry precious ſtones.

The fourth Tryumph.

The fourth Tryumph was borne vppon foure wheeles, with Iron ſtrakes, forcibly beaten out without fire; All the reſt of the Charyot, in faſhion like the former, was of burning Carbuncle, ſhewing light in the darkeſt places, of an expolite cutting: paſt any reaſon, to thinke howe or where it was poſſible to be made, or by what workeman.

The right ſide whereof, helde this Hiſtory. *An honourable woman with childe, vnto whome Iupiter ſhewed himſelfe (as he was wont with Iuno) in thunder and lightning: inſomuch, as ſhee fell all to aſhes, out of the which was taken vp a younge infant.*

Vpon the other ſide, I behelde *Iupiter*, hauing the ſaide Infant in his hands, & delyuering him to a yonge man, with winged buſkyns, and a ſtaffe, with two ſerpents winding about it: who deliuered the Infant to certaine Nymphes in a Caue, to be foſtered.

In the fore-ende, I might ſee howe *Cupid* hauing ſhot vp into heauen with hys miſcheeuous Arrowe, had cauſed *Iupiter* to beholde a mortall Nymph: and a great number of wounded people woondering at it.

In

In the hinder end was *Iupiter* sitting in a tribunall seate as iudge, and *Cupide* appeering limping before him, and making grieuous complaints against his louing mother, bicause that by hir means he had wounded himselfe extreemly with the loue of a faire damsell, and that his leg was burnt with a drop of a lampe, presenting also the yoong Nymph and the lampe in hir hand. And *Iupiter* with a smiling countenance speaking to *Cupid*,

Perfer scintillam qui cœlum accendis & omnes.

This *Monosticon* was grauen in Latine letters in a square table before the faces of their supreame maiesties, the rest as is described.

This mysticall triumph was drawen by sixe spotted beasts of yealow shining colour, and swift as the tygers of *Hyrcania* called Leopards, coupled togither with withes of twined vines, full of tender greene leaues, and stalkes full of greene clusters. This chariot was drawen very leisurely.

Vpon the middle of which plaine there was placed a base of golde by the lowest diameter, one foote and three handfuls high, the lataster or lowest verdge round and hollowed, in the middle vnder the vpper sime or brimme in forme of a pullie with nextrubs, rules and cordicels: the vpper plaine of this base was euacuated, wherein rested the traines of the fower eagles standing vpon the plaine, smooth superficies of the base, which were of pretious Ætite of Persia, of the colour of a sakers plume. And these stood with their shoulders one opposite against another, and their pounces of gold fastened and sticking in the said base, euery one surueying with their wings, and the flowering tips of their sarcellets touching one another. Ouer these as vpon a nest, was placed this maruellous vessell of Æthiopian Hyacints cleere and bright, *Celso inimicus, Comiti gratiosus.* This vessell was crusted with emeralds and vaines of diuers other pretious stones, a worke incredible. The height thereof two foote and a halfe, the fashion in maner round, the breadth by diameter one foote and a halfe, and the circumference consisted of three diameters. From the heads of the eagles the bottome or foote of the vessell did ascend vp one triens, and a border going about the thicknes of a hand, from which bor-

der to the beginning of the belly of the veſſel, and to the bottome of the foote with this hand breadth, was a foote and a halfe. Vpon this ſtood the forme of the veſſell aforeſaid one handfull and a halfe broader, which halfe handfull was diſtributed to the border, about the brimme of foulding leaues and flowers ſtanding out from the hyacinth. The diameter two quarters & a halfe. Vnder this border there did ſtick out round about certaine proportions like walnut ſhels, or the keele of a ſhip, ſomwhat thicke and broade at the vpper end, and leſſing themſelues to nothing belowe. From thence to the orifice it did riſe vp two quarters and a halfe, furrowed with turning champhers, and an excellent ſime: and in ſteed of eares to take vp the veſſell by, it had two lips ſtanding out and turning in round like the head of a baſe viall.

Vnder and aboue the borders, the veſſel was wrought with turned gululs, vnduls, and imboſſings, and with ſuch lineaments were the borders wrought, both vnder and aboue. Vppon the border in the necke of the couer, were two halfe rings, ſuppreſſed in the border by tranſuerſion, one of them iuſt againſt another, which were holden in the biting teeth of two Lyſarts, or byting Dragons of greene emerauld, bearing out from the couer. They ſtoode with their ſerpentlike feete vpon the lower part of the couer vnder the necke, betwixt the which and the lower veſſell, was one quantitie, and from his vpper gracilament deſcending, he ioyned with the turned in ſime of the circumferent lymbus or verdge, where they did cloſely byte togither. This couer to the necke was made in skalie worke of *Hyacinth*, except the vaynes of ſmaragd, for the little dragons, their bellies and feetes faſtening to the skalie couer. Theſe little dragons one againſt an other, their breſts and throtes hollowing out from the border and the couer, and their tayles turning vpwards againe, did ſerue for the eares of the couer, iuſt ouer them of the lower veſſell.

The lower turning about, where the couer did cloſe with the veſſell being of two parts, ioyned togither with an excellent foliature, halfe a foote broad, as if they had bin inſeparable.

The bodie of this veſſell was all run ouer with a Vine, the ſtringes

ſtringes and vaines whereof, and ſmall curling twiſts, were of Topas, farre better then is founde in the Ilande Ophiadis, the leaues of fine ſmaragd, and the braunches of Amethiſt, to the ſight moſt beautifull, and to the vnderſtanding woonderfull contemplable. The ſubiect veſſell appearing thorough the ſame of Hiacinth ſo round and poliſhed, as any wheele can ſend foorth: except, vnder the leaues there was a ſubſtaunce left, which helde the foliature to the veſſell of Hiacinth, paſſing ouer and ſeparated from the ſubiect. The hollowed and bending leaues with all the other lapicidariall lineaments, were performed with ſuch an emulation of nature as was woonderfull.

Let vs nowe returne to the circumferent brim of the pretious veſſell. In the ſmooth partes whereof, vppon eyther ſides of the tayles of the Lyſarts, I behelde two hyſtorials woorthy of regard, ingrauen in this ſort. Vpon the foreſide of the veſſell, the repreſentation of *Iupiter*, holding in his right hande a gliſtering ſword, of the vayne of the Æthiopian Chryſolits: and in the other hande a thunder bolt of ſhining Rubie. His countenance ſauour of the vaine of Gallatits, and crowned with ſtars like lightening, he ſtoode vpon an aultar of Saphyre. Before his fearefull maieſtie, were a beuie of Nymphs, ſeauen in number, apparrelled in white, proffering with their ſweete voices to ſing, and after transforming themſelues into greene trees like emeralds full of azure flowers, and bowing themſelues downe with deuotion to his power: Not that they were all transformed into leaues, but the firſt into a tree, hir feete to rootes, their armes and heads into braunches, ſome more then other, but in a ſhewe that they muſt followe all alike, as appeared by their heads.

Vpon the other Anaglyph, I did behold a merrie and pleaſant maieſticall perſonage, like a yoong fat boye, crowned with two folding ſerpents, one white, and the other blacke, tied into a knot. Hee reſted delightfullie vnder a plentifull vine tree full of ripe grapes, and vpon the top of the frame there were little naked boies, climing vp and ſitting aloft gathering the ripe cluſters: others offering them in a basket to the God, who pleaſantly receiued them: other ſome lay faſt a ſleepe vpon the ground, being drunke with the ſweet iuice

of the grape. Others applying themſelues to the worke of muſtulent autumne: others ſinging and piping: all which expreſſion was perfected by the workman in pretious ſtones, of ſuch colour as the naturall liuelineſſe of euery valne, leafe, flower, berrie, body, proportion, ſhape, and repreſentation required. And in this imagerie, although it was very ſmall, yet there was no defect to be found in the leaſt part belonging thereunto, but perfectly to be diſcerned.

Out of this former deſcribed veſſell did ſpring vp a greene flouriſhing vine, the twiſting branches thereof full-ſet with cluſters of grapes, the tawny berries of Indian Amethyſt, and the leaues of greene Silenitis of Perſia: Not ſubiect to the change of the moone, delighted of *Cupid*. This tree ſhadowed the chariot: At euery corner of this triumphant chariot vpon the plaine where the veſſell ſtood, was placed a candleſticke, of excellent workmanſhip, vpon three feet of red corrall, well liked of the ruder ſort, reſiſting lightening and tempeſts, fauourable and preſeruatiue to the bearer: The like were not found vnder the head of *Gorgon* of Perſia, nor in the Ocean *Erythreum*. The ſteale of oxe of the candleſticks was of white corrall, beloued of *Diana*, of a conuenient length, with round knobs and ioints, in height two foote. Another was of moſt fine ſtone *Dionyſius*, hauing ſpots growing from a blackiſh to a pure red, the ſame pounded ſmelleth ſweetly. The third was of perfect *Medus* of the colour of darke gold, and hauing the ſmell of Nectar. The fourth of pretious *Nebritis* from a blacke growing to a white and greene. Out of the hollowed ſteales whereof, there aſcended vp a pyramidall flame of euerlaſting fire, continually burning. The brightnes of the works expreſſed through the reflexion of the lights, and the ſparkling of the pretious ſtones were ſuch, as my eies dazeled to behold them.

About which heauenly triumph, with a marnellous and ſolemne pompe, infinite troups of Nymphs, their faire and plentifull treſſes falling looſe ouer their ſhoulders, ſome naked with aprons of goates skins and kids, others with tymbrels and flutes, making a moſt pleaſaunt noiſe, as in the daunce called Thiaſus, in the trieterie of *Bacchus*, with greene leaffie ſprigs and vine branches, inſtrophyated about their

heads

heads and wasts, leaping and dauncing before the triumphs: immediately after the triumphs followed an olde man vpon an asse, and after him was led a goate adorned for a sacrifice: And one that followed after carrieng vpon hir head a fanne, making an vnmeasurable laughter, and vsing furious and outragious gestures. This was the order of these *Manallons*, *Satirs*, and seruants to Bacchus, bawds, *Tyades*, *Naiades* and such as followed after.

The Nymph doth shewe Poliphilus the multitude of young Louers, and their Louers, what they were, vnder what sort beheld.

IT is verie hard for a man to accommodate his speech to apte termes, whereby he may expreslie declare the great pompe, inestiment triumph, vncessaunt ioie and delightfull iettings aboute these rare and vnseene chariots, and being once vndertaken, it is as vneasie to leaue off: besides the notable companie of yoong youths, and the increasing troups of innumerable faire and pleasant Nymphs, more sharpe witted, wise, modest, and discreet, then is ordinarily seene in so tender yeeres, with their beardles Louers, scarce hauing downy cheekes, pleasantly deuising with them matters of Loue. Manie of them hauing their torches burning, others pastophorall, some with ancient spoiles vppon the endes of streight staues, and others with diuers sorts of Trophes vpon launces, curiouslie hanging, caried before the mystical triumphs, with shouting resounds aboue in the aire. Some with winde-instruments of diuers fashions and maner of windings, fagbuts and flutes. Others with heauenly voices singing with ineffable delights, and exceeding solace, past mans reason to imagine: within them passed about the glorious triumphs, turning vpon the florulent ground, and green

swoord,

ſwoord, a place dedicated to the happie, without anie ſtub or tree, but the fielde was as a plaine coequate medowe of ſweete hearbes and pleaſaunt flowers, of all ſorts of colours, and ſundry varieng faſhions, yeelding ſo fragrant a ſmell as is poſſible to ſpeake of, not burnt with the extreeme heat of the ſunne, but moderate, the ground moyſtened with ſweete ryuers, the aire pure and cleane, the daies all alike, the earth continually greene, the ſpring neuer decaieng but renuing, the coole graſſe with variable flowers like a painting, remaining alwaies vnhurt, with their deawie freſhneſſe, reſeruing and holding their colours without interdict of time. There grewe the fower ſortes of Violets, Cowſlops, Melilots, Roſe Parſley or Paſſeflower, Blew bottles, Gyth, Ladies ſeale, Vatrachium, Aquilegia, Lillie conually, Amaranth, Flower gentle, Ideoſmus, all ſorts of ſweete pinks, and ſmall flowring hearbs of odoriferous fragrancie and ſmell, Roſes of Perſia, hauing the ſmel of muske and Amber, and innumerable ſorts of others without ſetting, but naturally growing in a woonderfull diſtribution, peeping out from their greene leaues, and barbs very delightfull to behold.

In this place I might ſee goodly braue women as the Archadian *Caliſto* the daughter of *Lycaon*, with the vnknowen *Diana*. The Lesbian *Antiopa* daughter to *Nyctæus*, and mother to *Amphion* and *Zetæus* that built Thebes, with hir ſatyre. *Iſſa* the daughter of *Macharæus* with hir ſhepheard. *Anticbia* the daughter of *Aecus* and yoong *Danaë*. *Aſterie* the daughter to *Cæus*, and *Alcbmena* with hir fained husband. Afterward I beheld the pleaſant *Ægina* ſolacing hir ſelfe with the cleere flood and diuine fire. The daughter of *Fullus* and that of *Menemphus*, with hir counterfeit father, and that other of *Diodes* with hir lap full of flowers and a writhing ſerpent, and the faire yoong gyrle no more ſorrowing for the growing of hir hornes. *Aſtiochia* and *Antigone* the daughter of *Laomedon* ſolaciouſly delighting hir ſelfe in hir ſtorkiſh plumes, and *Lariſile* the firſt inuentrix of wheeles. *Garamantide* the dauncing Nymph holding by hir little finger, and waſhing hir delicate pretie feete from ſweate in the riuer Bagrada. After that I beheld a quaile flying, and a faulcon purſuing hir: *Erigone* hauing hir faire ſhining breſt ſtickt full of ſweete grapes,

grapes, and the daughter of king *Cholius* with hir bull, *Eriphile* and hir changed husband: The daughter of *Alpes* and the virgin *Melantho* with hir dolphin, *Phyllira* the daughter of old *Oceanus* with the father of *Chiron*. Next hir *Ceres* with hir head inſtrophyated with ripe eares of corne imbracing the ſcalie *Hydra*: And the faire Nymph *Lara* ſorting with *Argiphon*: and the ſweete *Futurna* of the riuer *Numicus*.

And whileſt I ſtood with exceſſiue delight beholding onely as an ignorant this rare companie and myſticall triumphes, circumſept with theſe and ſuch like ſorts, and ſo alſo the delicious fields, but that me thought it was a lonely ſight to behold, and ſo I ſhould haue continued: then the gratious Nymph aſſociating and leading me, ſeeing my ſimplicitie and careleſnes, with a ready countenance and ſweete and pleaſant words, without asking, ſhe ſaid thus vnto me: My *Poliphilus*, doeſt thou ſee theſe? (ſhewing me thoſe of the olde world) theſe were beloued of *Iupiter*, and this, and this was ſuch a one, and theſe were in loue with him, by this meanes ſhewing vnto me their high and mighty linage, and not knowing their names, ſhe in great curteſie told me. Afterward ſhe ſhewed me a great number of little virgins, vnder the gouernment of three ſober and diſcreete matrones the leaders to ſo great delight: Adding thereunto very pleaſantly (changing hir angellike countenance) My *Polphilus*, thou ſhalt vnderſtand, that no earthly creature can enter in heere without a burning torch as thou ſeeſt me, either with extreeme loue and great paines, or for the fauour and compaſny of thoſe three matrones. And from hir hart fetting a deepe ſigh, ſhe ſaid: This torch haue I brought hither for thy ſake, minding to put it out in yonder temple.

Theſe ſpeeches pearced my hart, they were ſo delightfull and deſired, and ſo much the more, bicauſe ſhe called me hir *Poliphilus*. Whereupon I aſſured my ſelfe, that ſhe was *Polia*, and from top to the toe I found an extreeme alteration into a ſupreame delight, my hart flying onely to hir. Which thoughts were bewraied by my countenance, and whiſpering ſmall ſighes.

Which ſhe cunningly perceiuing, brake off this new accident with theſe words: Oh how many be there which would

moſt

most gladly behold these triumphes, and therefore *Poliphilus*, addresse thy thoughts to other matters, and behold what noble and woorthy Nymphs shew themselues deseruedly consorted with their amorous louers, curteous and affable: who with sweete and pleasant notes in measured verse, praise and commend one another without wearines, incessantly celebrating their turnes with excessiue delight, and extolling the triumphs, the aire also full of the chirpings of diuers pretie birds, yeelding a diffused charme.

This verse consisted of *Strophe*, *Aristophe*, and *Epodus*.

About the first triumph among the reioising companie, the nine Muses did sing, with their leader the diuine Luter *Apollo*.

Homer.

After the triumph followed the faire Parthenopeian *Leria*, with a lawrell crowne, accompanied with *Melanthia*, whose habites and voices represented the pride of Greece, whereupon the great Macedon rested his head: She bare a splendent lampe, communicating the light thereof with hir companion, then the rest more excellent both in voice and song.

There the faire Nymph shewed me the auncient *Iphimassa*, and after the old father *Himerinus* his daughters and their drinke, and one betwixt the two Theban brothers: These with pleasant noises, sweete musicke and fine agilities, paste on about the first triumph.

About the second triumph was the noble *Nemesis* with the *Lesbian Corina*, *Delia* and *Neara*, with diuers others amorous Nymphs, making pleasaunt soundes vppon stringed instruments of yealow wood.

About the thirde triumph, the glorious Nymphs shewed me *Quintilia* and *Cynthea Nauta*, with others, in great solace, making sweete harmonies, and singing pleasant verses: there also I behelde the virgin *Violantilla* with hir Doue, and the other sorrowing for hir Sparrow.

About the fourth triumph, before it went the *Lidian Cloe*, *Lide*, *Neobole*, sweete *Phillis*, and the faire *Lyce Tyburts* & *Pyra*, with their harps singing and making a most pleasant noyse. After this fourth triumph among the Mænades and sacrificers to *Bacchus*, there folowed an amorous damosell singing in the commendation of the head of hir louer *Plaon*, she desired homes. And after them all she shewed me two women,

one

one of them apparelled in white, and the other in greene, which came hindermost singing togither.

And thus they marched about in a most pleasant and delightfull maner vpon the fresh greene and flourishing plaine: Some instrophiated with laurel, some with myrtle, and others with other sorts of flowers and garlands, incessantly without any wearines or intermission in a perfection of the felicitie of this world, mutually enioying one anothers aspect and companie.

The Nymph hauing at large declared vnto Poliphilus the mysticall triumphs and extreeme loue, afterwards she desired him to go on further, where also with great delight he beheld innumerable other Nymphs, with their desired louers, in a thousand sorts of pleasures solacing themselues vpon the greene grasse, fresh shadowes, and by the coole riuers and cleere fountaines. And how Poliphilus there had with madnes almost forgotten himselfe in the passions of desire, but hope did assuage his furie, quieting himselfe in the beholding of the sweete sauour of the faire Nymph.

NOt onely happie but aboue all other most happie were he, to whom it should be granted continually by speciall fauour to beholde the glorious pompe, high triumphs, beautiful places, sweet scituations, togither with the goddesses, halfe goddesses, faire Nymphes of incredible delight and pleasure, but especially to be seconded and accompanied with so honorable a Nymph of so rare and excellent beautie. And this I thought not to be the least and smallest point of my felicitie. Now hauing looked vpon these sights, I remained a great space recording of the same, being therewith beyonde measure abundantly contented.

Afterwards, the faire and sweet damsell my guide said thus vnto me: *Poliphilus*, let vs now go on a little further. And then

immediately we tended our walke toward the freſh fountains and ſhady riuers, compaſſing about the flouriſhing fields with chryſtalline currents and gratious ſtreames.

In which cleare water, grew the purple flowering ſonne of the Nymph *Liriope*, looking vp from his tender ſtringes and leaues. And al the faire riuers were ful of other flowers ſweetlie growing among their greene and freſh leaues. This delightfull place was of a ſpatious and large circuit, compaſſed about and inuironed with wooddie mountaines, of a moderate height of greene lawrell, fruitefull memerels, hearie & high pine trees, and within the cleere channels, with graueled banks, and in ſome places the bottom was faire ſoft yealow ſande, where the water ran ſwifte, and the three leaued driope grew.

There were a great companie of delicate faire Nymphs of tender age, with a redolent flower of baſhfulnes, and beyond all credite beautifull, with their beardles louers continuallie accompanied. Among which Nymphs, ſome verie pleaſantly with wanton countenaunces in the cleere ſtreams ſhewed themſelues ſportefull and gameſome, hauing taken vppe finelie their thin garments of ſilke of diuers colours, and holding them in the bouts of their white armes, the forme of their rounde thighs were ſeene vnder the plytes, and their faire legges were reuealed to the naked knees, the current ſtreames comming vp ſo high: it was a ſight which woulde haue prepared one to that which were vnfit, and if himſelfe had been vnable therennto. And there where the water was moſt ſtill, turning downe their faire faces of exceeding beautie, and bending their bodies of rare proportion, as in a large goodly glaſſe they might behould their heauenly ſhapes, breaking off the ſame with the motion of their pretie feete, making a noyſe with the contraſt of the circulating water. Some ſolaciouſlie ſtriuing to go by the tame ſwimming ſwans, and ſportingly caſting water one at another, with the hollownes of their palms: others ſtanding without the water vpon the ſoft coole graſſe making vp of noſegaies and garlands of ſundrie ſweete flowers, & giuing the ſame to their louers as tokens of their fauorable remembraunce, not denieng their ſweet kiſſes, & louing imbracings,

imbracings, with the amorous regardes of their ſtar-like eyes.

And ſome were ſet vpon the greene banks not ouergrown with reed and ſegs, but finely beautified with ſweete hearbs and flowers, among the which the tender Nymphs comming wet out of the water more cleere then *Axius* in *Mygdonia*, vnder the vmbragious trees, did ſit ſporting and deuiſing one with another in delightfull imbracings, with their reuerencing louers, not cruelly ſcorning & reiecting them, but with a ſociable loue and benigne affableneſſe, diſpoſing themſelues to the like ſhew of true affection, their ſweete geſtures and pleaſant behauiours far more gratious to the eie, then flowing teares be to the frowarde and vnmercifull *Cupid*, the ſweete fountaines and moiſt dewes to the green fieldes, and deſired forme to vnfaſhioned matter.

Some did ſing amorous ſonnets, and verſes of loue, breathing out in the ſame from their inflamed breaſts, ſcalding ſighs ful of ſweete accents, able to enamorate harts of ſtone: And to make ſmooth the ruggedneſſe of the vnpaſſageable mountaine *Caucaſus*, to ſtaie whatſoeuer furie the harpe of *Orpheus* woulde prouoke, and the fowle and euill fauoured face of *Medusa*, to make any horrible monſter tame and tractable, and to ſtop the continuall prouocation of the deuouring *Scylla*. Some reſted their heads in the chaſte laps of their faire loues, recounting the pleaſaunt deuiſes of *Iupiter*, and they inſtrophyating their curled locks with ſweete ſmelling flowers.

Others of them fained that they were forſaken, and ſeemed to flie and go awaie from them, whom dearely they did affect, and then was there running one after another with loud laughters, and effeminate crieings out, their faire treſſes ſpredding downe ouer their ſnowie ſhoulders like threeds of gold, bound in laces of greene ſilke: Some looſe after a Nymphiſh maner, others bounde vp in attyres of golde ſet with pearle. Afterwards comming neere togither, they would ſtowpe downe, and twiching vp the ſweete flowers with their faire and tender fingers, fling the ſame in the faces of their purſuing louers with great pleaſure and ſolace, maintaining their fained diſgracings.

Others with great curteſie were putting of Roſe leaues one after another into their laced breſts, adding after them ſweete kiſſes, ſome giuing their louers (if ouer-bold) vpon the cheekes with their harmles palmes pretie ticks, making them red like the wheeles of *Phœbus* in a faire and cleere morning: with other new and vnthought contentions, ſuch as loue could deuiſe. They all being pleaſant, merrie, and diſpoſed to delight: Their geſtures and motions girliſh, and of a virgineall ſimplicitie, putting on ſincere loue without the offence of honorable vertue: Free and exempt from the occurſion of griefe or emulation of aduers fortune: Sitting vnder the ſhade of the weeping ſiſter of the whited *Phaeton*, and of the immortall *Daphne* and hairie pineapple with ſmall and ſharpe leaues, ſtreight Cyprus, greene Orenge trees, and tall Cedars, and others moſt excellent, abounding with greene leaues, ſweete flowers, and pleaſant fruits ſtill flouriſhing in ſuch ſort as is ineſtimable, euenly diſpoſed vpon the gratious banks, & orderly growing in a moderat diſtance vpon thee graſſie ground, inueſted with green Vinca peruince or laurel. What hart is ſo cold and chilling, that would not be ſtirred vp to heate, manifeſtly beholding the delightfull duties of reciprocall loue, ſuch as I was perſwaded would haue kindled *Diana* hir ſelfe?

Whereupon I was bold to ſhew that folly which tormented my inward ſpirits, enuying to ſee what others poſſeſſed, that was a continuall delight in pleaſure and ſolace without any wearines in full cloying, and thus diuers times my hart being ſet on fire by my eies, and extreemely burning, my minde ſtill fixed vpon delightfull pleaſures and their ſmacking kiſſes, and regarding with a curious eie the abounding guerdons of the fethered god, me thought at that inſtant, that I did behold the extreeme perfection of pleaſure. And by this meanes I ſtood wauering and out of meaſure amazed, and as one which had droonke an amorous potion, calling into remembrance the ointments of the miſcheeuous *Circes*, the forcible hearbs of *Medea*, the hurtfull ſongs of *Byrrena*, and the deadly verſes of *Pamphile*, I ſtood doubtfull that my eies had ſeene ſomthing more than humane, and that a baſe, diſhonorable, and fraile bodie ſhould not be where immortall

tall creatures did abide.

After that I was brought from theſe long and doubtfull thoughts and phantaſticall imaginations, and remembring all thoſe marueilous diuine ſhapes and bodies which I had perſonally ſeene with mine eies, I then knew that they were not deceitfull ſhadowes, nor magicall illuſions, but that I had not rightly conceiued of them.

And now with earneſt conſideration among theſe beholding the moſt excellent Nymph faſt by me, my eies filled with amorous darts ceaſed not to wound my paſſionate hart, by means wherof incontinently all my wandering thoughts were ſtirred vp, compact, and fixed vpon hir their deſired obiect, recalling my mortified ſoule afreſh to be tormented in his firſt flames, which moſt cruelly I ſuffered, in that I durſt not be bold to aske if ſhe were my deſired *Polia*, for ſhe had put me in ſome doubt thereof before, and now fearing to offend hir with my being ouer bolde, and ore troubleſome with my rude and vntilled toong, diuers times when my voice was breaking out betwixt my lips, vpon that occaſion I ſuppreſſed the ſame. But what ſhe ſhould be, it was beyond my compaſſe to imagine, and I ſtood as ſuſpicious thereof, as the deceiued *Scia* with the fained *Atlantiades*. Thus with diligent regards and cordiall ſearches examining hir heauenly features inuaded with a burning deſire beyond meaſure, I ſaid to my ſelf: Oh that I might be, if it were poſſible, a freeman in ſuch a place, for no ſorrow ſhoulde greeue me, nor imminent danger ſhould make me afraid: although that frowarde fortune ſhoulde oppoſe hir ſelfe againſt me, I woulde ſpende my life without any regard therof, not refuſing to vndertake the laborſome and great enterpriſe of the two gates ſhewed to the ſonne of *Amphitrio*.

To ſpend the prime of my youth and pleaſure of my yeers in the mortall daungers of the merciles ſeas, and in the fearfull places of *Trinacria*, with the exceſſiue trauels and terrors of *Vlyſſes*, in the darke caue of the horrible *Polypheme*, the ſon of *Neptune*, to be transformed in the companie of *Calypſo*, although I loſt my life, or indured the moſt hard & long ſeruitude of *Andradus*, for all wearines is forgotten where loue is vehement. To vndertake with the amorous *Menelaus* and

Ileus

Ileus to runne with *Atalanta*, or to com but in ſuch ſort as the ſtrong and mightie *Hercules* for his loue *Deianira*, did with the huge *Achelous*, ſo as I might atchieue ſo gratious a fauor, and attaine to ſo high delight, as the remaining in theſe ſolacious places, and aboue all to enioy the precious loue and ineſtimable good wil of hir, more faire without compariſon, then *Caſſiopeia*, of better fauour then *Caſtiamira*. Ah me, my life and death is in hir power! And if ſo be that I ſeeme vnwoorthie of hir fellowſhippe and amorous commers, yet would God it might be granted me as a ſpeciall rewarde and priuiledge to looke vpon hir: and then I ſaide to my ſelfe, oh *Polphilus*, if theſe heauie and burtheious weights of amarous conceits do oppreſſe thee; the ſweetenes of the fruite doth allure thee thereunto: and if the peremptorie dangers ſtrike thee into a terror, the hope of the ſupportation and helpe of ſo faire a Nymph will animate thee to be reſolute. Thus my thought being diuers, I ſaid, Oh God, if this be that deſired *Polia* which I ſee at this preſent, and whoſe precious impreſſion without intermiſſion, I haue ſtil born in my burning and wounded hart, fro the firſt yeers of my loue vntil this preſent, I am contented with all ſorrows, & beſides hir, I deſire no other requeſt but only this, that ſhe may be drawne to my feruent loue, that it may be with vs alike, or that I may be at liberty, for I am no longer able to diſſemble my griefe, or hide the extremity of my ſmart, I die liuing, & liuing am as dead: I delight in that which is my griefe: I go mourning: I conſume my ſelf in the flame, & yet the flame doth noriſh me, & burning like gold in the ſtrong cement, yet I find my ſelf like cold yce. Ah wo is me, that loue ſhould be more greeuous vnto me then the weight of *Inarime* to *Typhon*. It diſperſeth me more, then the rauenous vulturs the glomerated bowels of *Tityus*: It holdeth me in more, then the labirinth crooking: It toſſeth me more, then the northeaſt winds the calme ſeas: It teareth me woorſe then *Acteons* dogges their flieng maſter: It troubleth my ſpirits more then horrible death doth them who deſire to liue: It is more direfull to my vexed hart, then the crocodils bowels to *Ichneumon*. And ſo much the more is my greefe, that with all the wit I haue, I knowe not to thinke in what part of the worlde I ſhoulde be, but ſtreight before the

ſweete

ſweete fire of this halfe goddeſſe, which without any corporall ſubſtance conſumeth me: hir aboundant and faire yealow haire, a ſnare and net for my hart to be masked in: hir large and phlegmatique forehead, like white lillies, bynd me in as with a withe: hir pearcing regards take away my life as ſweete prouocations to afflict me: hir roſeall cheekes do exaſperate my deſire, hir ruddie lips continue the ſame, and hir delicious breaſts like the winter ſnow vpon the hyperboreall mountaines, are the ſharp ſpurs and byting whip to my amorous paſſions: hir louely geſtures and pleaſant countenance do draw my deſire to an imaginatiue delight, heaping vp my ſorrow. And to all theſe inſulting martyrdoms and greeuous vexations of that impious and deceitfull *Cupid* I laie open, mightilie ſtriuing to beare them, and no waie able to reſiſt them, but to ſuffer my ſelfe to be ouercome: neither couide I ſhun the ſame, but remained ſtill as one vnwares loſt in the Babylonian fen.

Oh *Titius*, thou canſt not perſwade me that thy paine is equall with mine, although that the vultures teare open thy breaſt, and taking out thy ſmoking warm hart, do pluck it in peeces with their crooked beaks, and pinch the ſame in their ſharpe tallents, eating vp alſo the reſt of thy fleſh, vntill they haue ingorged thémſelues, & within a while after thou renewed againe, they begin afreſh to pray vpon thee. Thou haſt a time to be reuiued againe, and made ſound as euer thou wert: but two eies without all pitie or intermiſſion haue wounded me, deuour and conſume me, leauing me no time of reſt, or ſpace to be comforted.

And hauing had theſe diſcourſes with my ſelfe, I began ſecretly to mourne and weepe, and deſire a way that I might die, fetching deepe ſighes as if my hart had torne in ſunder with euery one of them. And diuers times I had purpoſed with a lamentable voice to deſire hir helpe, for that I was at the point of death: but as one drowned and ouerwhelmed, I deemed that way to be vaine, and to no purpoſe, and therfore furiouſly, and as one of a raging ſpirit I thought thus: Why doeſt thou doubt, *Polyphilus*? Death for loue is laudable, and therefore my greeuous and malignant fortune, my ſorrowful accident and hard hap in the loue of ſo beautifull a Nymph,

wilt

will be writ and reported when I ſhall lie interred. The ſame will be ſung in dolefull tones vpon ſweete inſtruments of muſicke, manifeſting the force of hurtfull loue.

And thus continuing the follie of my thoughts, I ſaid: It may be that this Nymph, by al likelihoods, is ſome reuerend goddeſſe, and therefore my ſpeeches will be but as the craekling reedes of Archadia in the moiſt and fennie ſides of the riuer Labdone, ſhaken with the ſharpe eaſt wind, with the boiſterous north, cloudy ſouth & rainie ſouth weſt wind. Beſides this, the gods will be ſeuere reuengers of ſuch an inſolencie, for the companions of *Vlyſſes* had been preſerued from drowning and ſhipwracke, if they had not ſtolne *Apolos* cattell kept by *Phaetuſa* and hir ſiſter *Lampetia*. *Orion* had not beene ſlaine by a ſcorpion, if he had not attempted the cold & chaſt *Diana*, and therefore if I ſhould vſe any indecencie againſt the honor of this Nymph in any ſort, ſuch like reuenge or woorſe woulde be vſed vpon me. At laſt getting foorth of theſe changeable thoughts, I did greatly comfort my ſelfe in beholding and contemplating the excellent proportion and ſweete ſauour of this ingenuous and moſt rare Nymph, containing in hir al whatſoeuer that may prouoke amorous conceits and ſweete loue, giuing from hir faire eies ſo gratious and fauorable regards, as thereby I ſomewhat tempered my troubleſome and vnbrideled thoughts. And my reſounding ſighes reflexed with a flattering hope (oh the amorous foode of louers and ſauce of ſalt teares) by theſe and no other rains I did manage my vehement thoughts, and made them ſtop in a conceiued hope, fixing mine eies with exceſſiue delight vpon hir faire bodie and well diſpoſed members, by all which, my diſcontented deſires were gently mitigated and redeemed from that furie and amorous fire, which ſo neere had bred the extremitie of my paſſions.

The Nymph leadeth the inamored Poliphilus to other pleasant places, where he beheld innumerable Nymphes selected from them, and also the triumph of Vertumnus and Pomona.

BY no meanes I was able to resist the violent force of *Cupids* artillerie, and therefore the elegant Nymph hauing amorously gotten an irreuocable dominion ouer me a miserable louer, I was inforced to follow still after hir moderate steps, which led me into a spatious and large plaine, the conterminate bound of the flowered greene & sweet smelling vallie, where also ended the adorned mountaines and fruitfull hils, shutting vp the entrance into this golden countrie, full of incredible delight with their ioining togither: couered ouer with green trees of a cõspicuous thicknes & distance, as if they had been set by hand, as Yew trees, wild Pynes, vnfruitfull but dropping Resin, tall pineapple, straight Firre, burning Pitch trees, the spungie Larix, the aierie Teda beloued of the mountains, celebrated and preserued for the festiuall Oreades. There both of vs walked in the greene and flowering plaine, shee being my guide through the high cypres trees, the broad leaued beech, coole shadie okes full of maste, and other hornebeames, pricking iuniper, weake hasell, spalt ash, greene lawrell, and humbryferous esculies, knottie plane trees & lyndens mooning by the sweet breath of the pleasant Zephirus, whistling through their tender branches, with a benigne and fauorable impulsion.

Larix, is a tree hauing leaues like a pine, & good for building, it will neither rot, woormeate, nor burne to coales.

Teda, is a tree out of the which issueth a liquor more thinne than pitch.

Oreades, be countrie Nymphs.

Lyndens or trile trees, in Latin *Tilia*, they beare a fruit as big as a bean, hauing within seedes like anyse seedes.

All which greene trees were not thickly twisted togither, but of a conuenient distaunce one from another, and all of them so aptly distributed as to the eie the sight thereof bred great delight.

This place was frequented with countrie Nymphs and *Dryades*, their small and slender wastes being girded with a brayding of tender corules of sprigs, leaues, and flowers, and vp-

Dryades, be Nymphs of the woods.

on their heads their riſing vp haires, were compaſſed about as with garlands. Amongſt them were the horned faunes, and laſciuious ſatyres, ſolemniſing their faunall feaſts, being aſſembled togither out of diuers places, within this fertile & pleaſant cuntrie: bearing in their hands ſo tender green and ſtrãge boughs, as are not to be found in the wood of the goddes *Feronia*, when the inhabitants carrie hir image to the fire.

Feronia a goddeſſe of the woods.

From thence we entered into a large ſquare incloſure cõpaſſed about with broade walkes, ſtraight from one corner to another, with a quick-ſet vpon either ſides, in height one pace, of pricking iuniper thicke ſet togither, and mixt with box, compaſſing about the ſquare greene mead. In the rowes of which quick-ſet there were ſymmetrially planted the victorious palme trees, whoſe branches were laden with fruite, appearing out of their husks, ſome blacke, ſome crymoſen, and many yealow, the like are not to be found in the land of Ægypt, nor in Dabulam among the Arabian Sæanits, or in Hieraconta beyond the Sauromatans. All which were intermedled with greene Cytrons, Orenges, Hippomelides, Piſtack trees, Pomegranats, Meligotós, Dendromirts, Meſpils, and Sorbis, with diuers other fruitfull trees.

Dabulam, a fertile place in Arabia.

Sæanits, be a people in Arabia, that dwell altogither in tents.

Sauromatans, be people of Sarmatia, which is a large cuntry, reaching fro Germany & the riuer Viſtula to Hyczania, and is deuided into two parts Europea and Aſiatica.

In this place vppon the greene ſword of the flowering mead, and vnder the freſh and coole ſhadowes, I might behold a great aſſemblie met togither of ſtrange people, & ſuch as I had neuer before ſeene, full of ioyes and paſtimes, but baſely apparrelled, ſome in fauns skins, painted with white ſpots, ſome in lynx skins, others in leopards: and manie had faſtened togither diuers broad leaues, inſtrophiating them with ſundrie flowers, therewithall couering their nakednes, ſinging, leaping, and dauncing with great applauſe.

Lynx is a beaſt ſported, but in ſhape like a wolph, being quicke of ſight.

These were the Nymphs Hamadryades, pleaſantly compaſſing vppon either ſides the flowered *Vertumnus*, hauing vppon his heade a garlande of roſes, and his gowne lap full of faire flowers, louing the ſtation of the woollie ramme. He ſate in an ancient faſhioned carre, drawne by fower horned fauns or ſatyrs, with his louing and faire wife *Pomona*, crowned with delicate fruits, hir haire hanging downe ouer hir ſhoulders, of a flaxen colour, and thus ſhe ſate participating of hir husbands pleaſure and quiet, and at hir feete laie

Hamadryades were nymphs of the wood and *Symenides* *Vertumnus* the God of fruits.

a veſſell called Clepſydra. In hir right hand ſhe held a copie full of flowers, fruits, and greene leaues, and in hir left hande a branch of flowers, fruits and leaues.

Clepſydra is ſometime taken for a diall meaſuring time by the running of water, but here for a pot to water a garden and yoong ſectlings in a nourcery for an orchyard.

Before the carte and the ſower drawing ſatyrs, there marched two faire Nymphs, the one of them bare a trophæ with a præpendant table, whereupon was written this title,

Integerrimam corporis valetudinem & ſtabile robur caſtaſque menſarum delitias, & beatam animi ſecuritatem cultoribus me offero.

And the other bare a trophæ of certaine greene ſprigges bound togither, and among them diuers rurall inſtruments faſtened. Theſe paſſed on thus after the ancient maner, with great ceremonies, and much ſolemnitie, compaſſing about a great ſquare ſtone like and aulter, ſtanding in the middeſt of this faire mead, ſufficiently moyſtened with current ſtreames from beautifull fountaines.

This ſquare ſtone or aulter was of pure white marble, curiouſlie cut by a cunning lapicidarie, vpon euery front whereof was a woonderfull goodly expreſſion, of an elegant image, ſo exact, as the like elſe-where is hardly to be found.

The firſt was a faire goddeſſe, hir treces flieng abroad, girded with roſes and other flowers, vpon a thin vpper garment couering hir beautifull and pleaſant proportion. She helde hir right hand ouer an ancient veſſell, in maner of a chafingdiſh, called Chytropodus, ſending foorth a flame of fire, into the which ſhee did caſt roſes and flowers, and in the other hand ſhe held a branch of ſweete myrtle, full of berries. By hir ſide ſtoode a little winged boy ſmiling, with his bowe and arrowes. Ouer hir head were two pigeons. And vnder the foote of this figure was written

Floridæ veri S.

Vpon the other ſide I beheld in an excellent caruing, the repreſentation of a damoſell of a maidenly countenaunce, whoſe ſtately maieſtie gaue great commendation to the curious deuiſe of the workeman. She was crowned with a gar-

land of wheat eares, hir haire ſlingering abroade, and hir habyte Nymphiſh. In hir right hand ſhe held a copie full of rype graine, and in the other hand three eares of corne, vpon their ſtrawie ſtalks. At hir feete lay a wheat ſheaue bound vp, and a little boy with gleanings of corne in either hands. The ſubſcription was this.

Flaua Meſſi S.

Vpon the third ſide was the likenes in a deuine aſpect naked of a yoong boy, crowned with vine leaues, and of a wanton countenance, holding in his left hand certaine cluſters of ripe grapes, and in the other, a copie full of grapes which did hang ouer the mouth thereof. At his feete laie a hayrie goate and this writing vnder.

Muſtulento Autumno S.

The laſt ſquare did beare vpon it a kingly image paſſing well cut, his countenance diſpleaſant and auſtere, in his left hand he held a ſcepter vp into the heauens, the aire cloudie, troubleſome and ſtormie, and with the other hand reaching into the clouds full of haile. Behinde him alſo the aire was rainie and tempeſtuous. He was couered with beaſts skins, and vpon his feete he ware ſandals, where vnder was written,

Hiemi Æolia S.

From thence the moſt faire and pleaſant Nymph brought me towards the ſea ſide and ſandie ſhore, where we came to an olde decaied temple, before the which vpon the freſh and coole hearbs, vnder ſweete ſhadie trees we ſate downe and reſted our ſelues, my eies very narrowly beholding, with an vnſatiable deſire, in one ſole perfection and virgineall bodie, the accumulation and aſſembly of all beauties; an obiect interdicting my eies to behold any gracious, that except, or of ſo great content.

Where refreſhing in a ſecret ioy with new budding conceits my burning hart, and leauing off vulgar and common follies,

follies, I began to consider of the intelligible effect of honest loue, and withall of the cleerenes of the skies, the sweete and milde aire, the delightfull site, the pleasant countrie, the green grasse decked with diuersity of flowers, the faire hils adorned with thicke woods, the quiet time, fresh windes, and fruitfull place, beautifully enriched with diffluent streames, sliding downe the moist vallies betwixt the crooked hils in their grauelled channels, and into the next seas with a continued course softly vnlading themselues.

A ground most healthfull, the grasse coole and sweet: and from the trees resounded the sweete consents of small chirping birds. The flouds and fields of Thessalie must giue place to this.

And there sitting thus togither among the sweete flowers and redolent roses, I fastened mine eies vpon this heauenly shape of so faire and rare a proportion, whereunto my sences were so applied, drawen and addicted, that my hart was ouerwhelmed with extreeme delights, so as I remained senceles, and yet cast into a curious desire to vnderstand and knowe what should be the reason and cause that the purple humiditie in the touch of hir bodie, in the smoothnes of hir hand should be as white as pure milke: and by what meanes that nature had bestowed in hir faire bodie the fragrant sweetnes of Arabia. And by what industrie in hir starrie forehead pampynulated with threds of gold aptly disposed, she had infixed the fairest part of the heauens, or the splendycant Heraclea.

Afterward letting fall mine eies towards hir prety feete, I beheld them inclosed in red leather cut vpon white, fastened vpon the instep with buttons of gold in loopes of blew silke. And from thence I returned vpward my wanton regard to hir straight necke compassed about with a carkenet of orient pearle, striuing but not able to match with the whitenes of the sweet skin. From thence descending down to hir shining breast and delitious bosome, from whence grew two round apples, such as *Hercules* neuer stole out of the garden of *Hesperides*. Neither did euer *Pomona* behold the like to these two standing vnmooueable in hir roscall breast, more white than hils of snowe in the going downe of the sunne. Betwixt the which there passed downe a delicious vallie, wherein was the delicate

Thessalie is a region of Greece, hauing vpon the one side Macedonia, and on the other Boeotia, reaching betweene Thermopylæ, and the riuer Pineus, euen to the sea side, it is the garde of Greece. *Heraclea*, is the name of diuers faire cities, one in the confines of Europe, another in Italie & in Pontus by the riuer Licus, also in Narbon by Rodanus, also in Caria, Crete & Lydia, whereof the Lodestone taketh his name. *Hesperides*, were the 3. daughters of Atlas, Ægle, Arethusa and Hesperethusa, who had an orchard of golde apples, kept by a dragon who Hercules slew & tooke away the apples.

A ſepulcher built by Artemiſia in the honor of hir husbande Mauſolus king of Cania.

delicate ſepulcher of my wounded hart exceeding the famous *Mauſolea*.

I then being content with a wounded hart full well vnderſtanding that mine eies had drawen it dying into all theſe elegant parts. Yet neuertheles I could not ſo bridle and ſuppreſſe my amorous inflamed ſighes, or ſo cloſely couer them, but that they would needs expreſſe my inward deſire.

By means whereof ſhe was changed from contagious loue, and ſtriking with hir ſtolen regards (enuying the ſame) ſhe turned it vpon me, ſo as I perceiued an incenſing fire pruriently diffuſing it ſelfe through my inward parts and hollow veines: and during the contemplate beholding of hir moſt rare and excellent beautie, a mellifluous delight and ſweete ſolace conſtrained me thereunto. Thus diſordinately beaten with the importune ſpur of vnſatiable deſire, I found my ſelfe to be ſet vpon with the mother of loue, inuironed round about with hir flamigerous ſonne, and inuaded with ſo faire a ſhape, that I was with theſe and others ſo excellent circumſtances brought into ſuch an agonie of minde and ſicknes of bodie, and in ſuch ſort infeebled, that the leaſt haire of hir head was a band forcible ynough to hold me faſt, and euery rowled tramell a chaine and ſhackle to fetter me, being fed with the ſweetnes of hir beautie, and hooked with the pleaſant baits of hir amorous delights, that I was not able with whatſoeuer cunning deuiſe to reſiſt the inuading heates and prouoking deſires ſtill comming vpon me, that I determined rather to die than longer to endure the ſame, or in this ſolitarie place to offer hir any diſhonor.

Then againe I was determined with humble requeſts and ſubmiſſiue intreaties to ſay thus:

Alas moſt delighted *Polia*, at this preſent to die by thee is a thing that I deſire, and my death if it were effected by theſe thy ſmall, ſlender and faire hands, the ende thereof ſhould be more tolerable, ſweete and glorious vnto me, bicauſe my hart is compaſſed about with ſuch tormenting flames, ſtill more and more cruelly increaſing, and burning the ſame without pitie or intermiſſion, ſo as by meanes thereof I am bereft of all reſt.

And heerewithall intending to put in execution another determi-

determinate purpoſe, behold my hart was tormented with more ſharpe flames, that me thought I was all of a light fire. Ah wo is me what wert thou aduiſed to do *Polipheius* ? Remember the violence done to *Deianira* and the chaſte Roman lady. Conſider what followed them for a reward, and diuers others.

Call to minde that mighty princes haue beene reiected of their inferiors, how much more then a baſe and abiect perſon, but tract of time giueth place to them which expect the bountie thereof. Time cauſeth the fierce lions to be tame, and whatſoeuer furious beaſt : the ſmall ant by long trauell laieth vp hir winter foode in the hard tree, and ſhall not a diuine ſhape lying hid in a humane bodie take the impreſſion of feruent loue, and then holding the ſame, ſhake off all annoyous and vexing paſſions, hoping to enioy amorous fruits, deſired effects, and triumphing agoniſmes.

The Nymph *Polia* perceiuing well the change of my colour and blood comming in more ſtranger ſort than *Tripolion* or *Teucrion*, thriſe a day changing the colour of his flowers, and my indeuoring to ſende out ſcalding ſighes deeply fet from the bottome of my hart, ſhe did temper and mitigate the ſame with hir ſweete and friendly regards, pacifieng the rage of my oppreſſing paſſions, ſo as notwithſtanding my burning minde in theſe continuall flames and ſharpe prouocations of loue, I was aduiſed patiently to hope euen with the bird of Arabia in hir ſweet neſt of ſmall ſprigs, kindled by the heate of the ſunne to be renewed.

FINIS.